Alaska Seabird Information Series



U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service Migratory Bird Management Nongame Program November 2006

Alaska Seabird Information Series (ASIS)



Compiled by Lynn Denlinger

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Migratory Bird Management Nongame Program 1011 E. Tudor Road Anchorage, Alaska 99503-6199

November 2006

Suggested Citation: Denlinger, L.M. 2006. Alaska Seabird Information Series. Unpubl. Rept., U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Migr. Bird Manage., Nongame Program, Anchorage, AK.

Cover Photo: Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge Crested Auklets — Aleutian Islands

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | Page |
|--|-----------|
| Preface | i |
| Acknowledgements and Credits | ii |
| TUBENOSE BIRDS | Pages |
| Black-footed Albatross (Phoebastria nigripes) | 1 and 2 |
| Laysan Albatross (Phoebastria immutabilis) | |
| Short-tailed Albatross (Phoebastria albatrus) | 5 and 6 |
| Sooty Shearwater (Puffinus griseus) | |
| Short-tailed Shearwater Puffinus tenuirostris) | |
| Northern Fulmar (Fulmarus glacialis) | 11 and 12 |
| Fork-tailed Storm-Petrel (Oceanodroma furcata) | 13 and 14 |
| Leach's Storm-Petrel (Oceanodroma leucorhoa) | 15 and 16 |
| CORMORANTS | Pages |
| Double-crested Cormorant (Phalacrocorax auritus) | 17 and 18 |
| Pelagic Cormorant (Phalacrocorax pelagicus) | 19 and 20 |
| Red-faced Cormorant (Phalacrocorax urile) | 21 and 22 |
| Brandt's Cormorant (Phalacrocorax penicillatus) | 23 and 24 |
| JAEGERS, GULLS, AND TERNS | Pages |
| Pomarine Jaeger (Stercorarius pomarinus) | 25 and 26 |
| Parasitic Jaeger (Stercorarius parasiticus) | |
| Long-tailed Jaeger (Stercorarius longicaudus) | |
| Bonaparte's Gull (Larus philadelphia) | 31 and 32 |
| Mew Gull (Larus canus) | |
| Herring Gull (Larus argentatus) | 35 and 36 |
| Slaty-backed Gull (Larus schistasagus) | |
| Glaucous-winged Gull (Larus glaucescens) | |
| Glaucous Gull (Larus hyperboreus) | 41 and 42 |

Pages

| Sabine's Gull (Xema sabini) | 43 and 44 |
|--|-----------|
| Black-legged Kittiwake (Rissa tridactyla) | 45 and 46 |
| Red-legged Kittiwake (Rissa brevirostris) | 47 and 48 |
| Caspian Tern (Hydroprogne caspia) | |
| Arctic Tern (Sterna paradisaea) | 51 and 52 |
| Aleutian Tern (Onychoprion aleutica) | 53 and 54 |
| ALCIDS | Pages |
| Dovkie (Alle alle) | 55 and 56 |
| Common Murre (Uria aalge) | 57 and 58 |
| Thick-billed Murre (Uria lomvia) | 59 and 60 |
| Black Guillemot (Cepphus grylle) | 61 and 62 |
| Pigeon Guillemot (Cepphus columba) | 63 and 64 |
| Marbled Murrelet (Brachyramphus marmoratus) | 65 and 66 |
| Kittlitz's Murrelet (Brachyramphus brevirostris) | 67 and 68 |
| Ancient Murrelet (Synthliboramphus antiquus) | 69 and 70 |
| Cassin's Auklet (Ptychoramphus aleuticus) | 71 and 72 |
| Parakeet Auklet (Aethia psittacula) | 73 and 74 |
| Least Auklet (Aethia pusilla) | 75 and 76 |
| Whiskered Auklet (Aethia pygmaea) | 77 and 78 |
| Crested Auklet (Aethia cristatella) | 79 and 80 |
| Rhinoceros Auklet (Cerorhinca monocerata) | |
| Horned Puffin (Fratercula corniculata) | |
| Tufted Puffin (Fratercula cirrhata) | 85 and 86 |
| Literature Cited | |

PREFACE

The Alaska Seabird Information Series (ASIS) is a compilation of seabird species accounts for all seabirds breeding in Alaska and five important nonbreeders. Conservation status, life history, distribution, population size and trends, conservation concerns, and recommended management actions are included in the accounts. The nonbreeders were selected not only because they spend a large part of their life cycle in Alaskan waters, but also due to concerns about bycatch in Alaskan fisheries. These nonbreeders include the Black-footed Albatross, Laysan Albatross, Short-tailed Albatross, Short-tailed Shearwater, and Sooty Shearwater. The Short-tailed Albatross is of special concern because of its endangered status.

Originally, the species accounts were written to be used as an appendix for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), Alaska Region, Seabird Conservation Plan. As the accounts developed, it was thought that they might also serve as stand alone documents to be handed out to the public for educational purposes. To that end, it was decided that one page, front and back, would be the appropriate length. As an additional educational and informational tool, it was determined that the ASIS should be posted on the USFWS website. Consequently, the accounts developed into a multipurpose document.

Serving the management function and making the accounts "user friendly" for the general public presented various challenges. An effort was made to keep scientific language and formatting to a minimum and at the same time present the most up to date and factual information possible. Shortened, abbreviated references were used on the individual species accounts, again to make the document more appealing to the general public. A full list of literature cited is presented at the back of this document; it will also be included in the Seabird Conservation Plan and posted with the ASIS on the USFWS website.

Detailed information on many aspects of each seabird species is available in numerous documents and unpublished USFWS data. However, prior to this time, current information had not been compiled in a single document for each of the Alaskan breeding species. Another objective of the ASIS was to summarize these data while putting them in one document. Limiting the individual species accounts to one page made it impossible to include all pertinent information. Rather, it is hoped that the ASIS may serve as a quick reference or starting point for managers needing information on the individual species and as an introduction to the public on the full range of Alaskan breeding seabirds.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND CREDITS

Many thanks to the people who shared in editing the ASIS which include, Dan Roby, Oregon State University; Robert Day, Alaska Biological Resources, Inc.; Larisa Zelenskaya, Magadan, Russia; Vernon Byrd, Heather Renner, Leslie Slater, and Jeff Williams from the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge; Scott Hatch and Bob Gill, USGS, Alaska Science Center; and Kathy Kuletz, David Irons, and Liz Labunski from USFWS, Alaska Migratory Bird Management. Special thanks to Vivian Mendenhall for editing and continued involvement in seabird conservation since retirement from USFWS.

Shawn Stephensen and Liz Labunski, USFWS, Alaska Migratory Bird Management produced the maps used in this document. Shawn was responsible for the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog database maps and Liz created the pelagic distribution maps for seabird species that do not breed in Alaska. John Piatt and Gary Drew, USGS, Alaska Science Center have invested a great deal of time in the construction of North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database (NPPSD) maps. We appreciate their efforts and thank them for access to the database.

Gratitude also goes to Robert H. Armstrong and Alaska Northwest Books for permission to use the Alaska Seasonal Distribution Charts in the ASIS. The multitude of hours spent by Mr. Armstrong in the compilation of the charts for the *Guide to the Birds of Alaska* is recognized along with many thanks to Mr. Armstrong and the publisher for saving us this time.

Much appreciation goes to Donna Dewhurst, USFWS-AMBCC for design of the cover and for help with photo application and to Lisa Grandbois, USFWS, Information Technology Management for help with graphics setup. The cover photo is a USFWS photo, photographer unknown.

Special thanks to the following photographers from the private sector who generously allowed use of their photographs in this document:

| Bruce Craig | Rhinoceros Auklet |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| George Divoky | Black Guillemot |
| Bryan Guarente | Glaucous Gull |
| Ian Jones | Ancient Murrelet |
| Ian Jones | Cassin's Auklet |
| Ian Jones | Fork-tailed Storm-Petrel |
| Ian Jones | Leach's Storm-Petrel |
| Ian Jones | Least Auklet |
| Ian Jones | Whiskered Auklet |
| Guy Monty | Marbled Murrelet |
| Nial Moores/Birds Korea | Slaty-backed Gull (2) |
| Dennis Paulson | Pelagic Cormorant |

Jeff Poklen Jeff Poklen Jeff Poklen Eric Preston Eric Preston Eric Preston Barb Putnam Mark Rauzon Dan Tallman Glen Tepke Mike Yip Herring Gull Laysan Albatross Pomarine Jaeger Sooty Shearwater Black-footed Albatross Parasitic Jaeger Short-tailed Shearwater Brandt's Cormorant Double-crested Cormorant Ancient Murrelet Black Guillemot Rhinoceros Auklet

Thanks also to photographers from USFWS, National Park Service (NPS), and USGS/Alaska Science Center* for their photos.

| Greg Balough | Laysan Albatross |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| Tim Bowman | Long-tailed Jaeger (2) |
| Chris Dau | Thick-billed Murre |
| Donna Dewhurst | Bonaparte's Gull |
| Donna Dewhurst | Mew Gull (2) |
| Donna Dewhurst | Red-faced Cormorant |
| Donna Dewhurst | Tufted Puffin |
| Bob Gill* | Aleutian Tern |
| Bob Gill* | Arctic Tern |
| Scott Hatch* | Northern Fulmar |
| Lee Karney | Caspian Tern |
| Max Kauffman | Black-legged Kittiwake |
| Rodney Krey | Double-crested Cormorant |
| Meg Laws | Sabine's Gull |
| Mark Rauzon | Dovekie |
| Mason Reid (NPS) | Kittlitz's Murrelet |
| Lisa Sheffield | Common Murre |
| Art Sowls | Crested Auklet |
| Art Sowls | Horned Puffin |
| | |

BLACK-FOOTED ALBATROSS Phoebastria nigripes

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Highly Imperiled N. AMERICAN: Highly Imperiled GLOBAL: Endangered

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|--------|---------------|-----------------------|---|
| Nov-June | 1 | ~ 65 d | 140 d | ground scrape | surface dip, scavenge | fish eggs, squid, fish, crustaceans, fish waste |

Life History and Distribution

Although the Black-footed Albatross (*Phoebastria* nigripes) nests primarily in the Hawaiian Islands, it forages in Alaskan waters during the summer months. Nonbreeders may remain in Alaska throughout the year and breeding birds also journey as far as Alaska to find food for their young (a flight of >5,000 miles roundtrip). While the Black-footed Albatross does not breed in Alaska, it is an Alaskan Bird of Conservation Concern because of recent declines and the occurrence of mortality in longline fisheries.

This species is one of three albatrosses found in Alaskan waters. The other two species are the Laysan Albatross (*Phoebastria immutabilis*) and the much rarer, federally endangered, Short-tailed Albatross (*Phoebastria albatrus*). The Black-footed Albatross is distinguished from the others by its entirely chocolate-brown plumage, legs and feet. The dark appearance is offset with a narrow strip of white at the base of the bill and under the eyes. About 10% of adults also have white at the base of the tail and under the tail. Males, females, and juvenile birds have similar plumage. Black-footed Albatrosses nest in colonies with Laysan Albatrosses and hybridizations occur rarely.

Nesting is restricted to the remote Northwestern Hawaiian Islands with the exception of small breeding colonies off Japan. This species prefers to nest on low coral and sand islands.

Once fledged, juveniles leave the breeding grounds and remain on the open seas until they are about three years old. At that time, they return to where they were born, but do not begin to breed until they are around five years old. Pair bonds are established through ritualized display postures or "dances." The pair bond remains intact until a mate dies or disappears.

Except during the breeding season, Black-footed Albatrosses do not come to land. Perfectly adapted for a life at sea, they utilize dynamic soaring to remain airborne for hours. Birds land on the water only to rest or feed. They forage predominantly during the day for flying fish eggs, squid, crustaceans, fish, and zooplankton found on the surface of the ocean. Fish waste discarded from fishing vessels is also part of the diet.

In Alaska, Black-footed Albatrosses are found primarily in the northern portion of the Gulf of Alaska. Fewer numbers have also been observed near Nunivak



Island in the northern Bering Sea, along the Aleutian Islands, and in Southeast Alaska.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | |
|--------------|----|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Southeastern | С | C | С | - | | | | |
| Southcoastal | С | C | С | R | | | | |
| Southwestern | С | C | С | R | | | | |
| Central | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| Western | R | R | R | - | | | | |
| Northern | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © **Armstrong 1995.**

Population Estimates and Trends

In 2003-2004, the total breeding population was estimated at 58,000 breeding pairs. More than 95% of the population breeds in the Hawaiian Islands. The largest colonies are found on Laysan Island (19,500 pairs) and Midway Island (20,400 pairs).

At the turn of the 20th century the population was decimated by feather hunters, and later, by the introduction of rabbits, which destroyed nesting habitat. In the 1950s and 1960s the population was decreased by tens of thousands of birds in order to reduce the incidence of collisions with military aircraft. The population rebounded from these dramatic population declines, but over the last decade, populations at the largest Hawaiian colonies appear to have slightly declined.



Distribution of Black-footed Albatrosses in Alaska as determined from boat-based surveys conducted between 1974-1989. Seabird distribution maps created from data provided by the North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database (NPPSD) Version 1.0, 2005. USGS Alaska Science Center & U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska. <u>http://www.absc.usgs.gov/</u> research/NPPSD

Conservation Concerns and Actions

The greatest current threat to this species is mortality from accidental bycatch in the commercial longline fisheries in the North Pacific. Mortality of Black-footed Albatrosses has been recorded from the longline fisheries in Hawaii and Alaska. This probably only represents a portion of the fishing mortality that occurs. Bycatch in longline fisheries conducted in the North Pacific by Japan, Taiwan, Korea, Russia, and China also occurs.

Between 1990 and 1994, it is estimated that >23,000 Black-footed Albatrosses were drowned after being caught on longline hooks set by the North Pacific swordfish fishery. An estimated 1,800 were killed annually, by the Hawaiian longline fishery alone, between 1994 and 1998. Additionally, between 133-216 Black-footed Albatrosses were killed annually in the Gulf of Alaska demersal longline fisheries between 1993-2003.

Considerable effort has been made towards decreasing seabird bycatch. The Hawaiian longline fisheries for swordfish was closed in 2001 and bycatch of Black-footed Albatrosses decreased to <100 birds per year. In Alaska, research and development of methods to reduce seabird bycatch in the longline fisheries has met with favorable results. In 1997, the National Marine Fisheries Service initiated mandatory employment of seabird deterrent devices. Regulations were for longline vessels fishing for groundfish in Alaskan waters, adjacent to the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands and the Gulf of Alaska.

A serious conservation concern is plastics ingestion. If nestlings are fed plastics that parents find at sea (entangled with food), their food and water intake is reduced. This can potentially cause dehydration, starvation and death of the chicks.

Recommended Management Actions

- Monitor populations and distribution in Alaskan waters.
- Continue monitoring of breeding populations in the Hawaiian Islands.
- Compile, analyze, and report data on Black-footed Albatrosses from the North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database and NOAA Seabird Observer Program to identify summer and fall distribution of the species in Alaskan waters.
- Support efforts to estimate and minimize mortality from all U.S. and foreign fisheries.
 - Support seabird bycatch reduction workshops for other countries in the North Pacific.
 - Support continued research and development of mitigation measures to prevent mortality in fisheries.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; NOAA Internet Website (2005); U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2005, 2002; Whittow 1993a. *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

LAYSAN ALBATROSS Phoebastria immutabilis

Conservation Status

ALASKA: High

N. AMERICAN: High Concern

GLOBAL: Vulnerable

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|--------|---------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| Nov-July | 1 | ~ 65 d | 165 d | ground scrape | surface dip | fish, squid, fish eggs and |
| | | | | | | waste |

Life History and Distribution

Laysan Albatrosses (*Phoebastria immutabilis*) breed primarily in the Hawaiian Islands, but they inhabit Alaskan waters during the summer months to feed. They are the most abundant of the three albatross species that visit Alaska.

The albatross has been described as the "true nomad of the oceans." Once fledged, it remains at sea for three to five years before returning to the island where it was born. When birds are eight or nine years old they begin to breed. The breeding season is November to July and the rest of the year, the birds remain at sea. Strong, effortless flight is the key to being able to spend so much time in the air. The albatross takes advantage of air currents just above the ocean's waves to soar in perpetual fluid motion. It may not flap its wings for hours, or even for days. The aerial master never touches land outside the breeding season, but it does rest on the water to feed and sleep. To avoid predators such as whales and sharks, this bird can even sleep while flying.

The Laysan Albatross is a large bird with a wingspan of six feet or more and weighs up to 22 pounds, but that is small for an albatross. The birds' underparts are white and the back and upperwings are uniformly dark. Similar species found in Alaskan waters are the Black-footed Albatross (*Phoebastria nigripes*) and the much rarer, endangered, Short-tailed Albatross (*Phoebastria albatrus*). Hybridizations have been recorded between Laysan and Black-footed Albatrosses. The latter may be distinguished by a uniformly dark brown plumage. The Short-tailed Albatross has all white underwings and back, a yellow wash on the back of the neck, and a larger, heavier bill.

Laysan Albatrosses live from forty to sixty years and are capable of breeding annually. The birds are monogamous and the pair bond is established by an elaborate courtship "dance." Once mated, the bond is only broken by death or disappearance of the mate. They rendezvous each year with their partner at the same location and establish a new nest within a few feet of the original nest site.

In the U.S., Laysan Albatross nesting is limited to islands in the Hawaiian Archipelago. Colonies also exist on the Bonin Islands in Japan and on Guadalupe Island off the coast of Baja California. Between July and November, Laysan Albatrosses disperse widely throughout the North Pacific Ocean and adjoining seas. In Alaska, they are most



commonly seen in the southern Bering Sea, Aleutian Islands, and the northwestern Gulf of Alaska. Nonbreeders may remain in Alaska throughout the year and breeding birds are known to travel from Hawaii to Alaska in search of food for their young. Albatrosses have the ability to concentrate the food they catch and store it in their bellies for the long flight back to their chicks in Hawaii. When the parents arrive back at the nest, they feed the chick by regurgitation.

This species eats mostly fish, fish eggs, and squid often feeding at night when the prey rises to the surface. They also feed on fish waste disposed of by fishing vessels.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|--------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern | R | + | - | - |
| Southcoastal | R | R | R | - |
| Southwestern | U | U | U | R |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western | R | R | R | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

A 2003-2004 population estimate for breeding pairs worldwide was approximately 630,000 pairs. The largest colonies are on Laysan (145,000 pairs) and Midway islands (441,000 pairs).

There is concern that the population may be declining, however, trend data are not available. More rigorous monitoring is needed before trends can be accurately



assessed. The breeding range is expanding with small colonies forming on islands off central Mexico and birds are recolonizing Johnston Atoll and Wake Island in the central Pacific Ocean.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Feather hunting and military developments decimated colonies on some islands earlier this century, but are no longer a threat to the Laysan Albatross. However, the species continues to encounter human caused mortality from a variety of causes.

In 1990, an estimated 17,500 Laysan Albatrosses were killed in high seas driftnets (0.7% of the population). A ban on this fishery in 1993 substantially reduced overall bycatch in the U.S. fisheries. Laysan Albatrosses are also killed as bycatch in longline fisheries. During the 1990s, thousands of Laysan Albatrosses were killed each year in Hawaiian longline fisheries. In Alaskan waters, an estimated 413-508 Laysan Albatrosses were killed per year in the Bering Sea/Aleutian islands demersal groundfish longline fisheries and an estimated 81-127 were killed annually in the Gulf of Alaska. Most of the bycatch occured in the longline fisheries, but the trawl groundfish fishery has occasionally shown relatively high bycatch levels. In the Gulf of Alaska, Bering Sea, and Aleutian Islands combined trawl fisheries, 186-253 Laysan Albatrosses were killed annually between 1998-2003. Alaska and Hawaii represent only a portion of the incidental fishing mortality that occurs in the North Pacific. Bycatch in fisheries conducted in the North Pacific by Japan, Taiwan, Korea, Russia, and China is also a concern.

Collisions with airplanes threaten albatrosses and are a serious threat to humans as well. Between 1954 and 1964, 54,000 birds were killed at Midway Island to reduce the risk of collisions with military aircraft. This problem has diminished in some areas, but continues to remain a problem at the Pacific Missile Range (Kauai), Dillingham Airfield (Oahu) and the Marine Corps Base Hawaii (Oahu). Nesting efforts are thwarted in these areas by egg collection and relocation of adults.

Predation by dogs, cats, and rats (*Rattus spp.*) is still a threat on some Hawaiian Islands. Rats have been eradicated on all Northwestern Hawaiian Islands, but some large islands still have rats. Tiger sharks (*Galeocerdo cuvier*) are also an important predator of albatross chicks.

Distribution of Laysan Albatrosses in Alaska as determined from boatbased surveys conducted between 1974-1988. Seabird distribution maps created from data provided by the North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database (NPPSD) Version 1.0. 2005. USGS Alaska Science Center & U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska. http://www.absc.usgs.gov/ research/NPPSD

On Midway Island, nearly 10% of the fledglings fall prey to tiger sharks in the waters surrounding the island.

A serious conservation concern is plastics ingestion. If nestlings are fed plastics that parents find at sea (often entangled with food), their food and water intake is reduced. This can potentially cause dehydration, starvation and death of the chicks.

Recommended Management Actions

- Monitor population trends in Alaskan waters.
- Continue monitoring of breeding populations in the Hawaiian Islands.
- Compile, analyze, and report data on Laysan Albatrosses from the North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database and NOAA Seabird Observer Program to identify summer and fall distribution of the species in Alaskan waters.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to better understand and minimize the impacts of fisheries interactions.
 - Support seabird bycatch reduction workshops for other countries in the North Pacific.
 - Support continued research and development of mitigation measures to prevent seabird bycatch.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; NOAA Internet Website (2005); U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; Whittow 1993b. *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*



USFWS Greg Balough

SHORT-TAILED ALBATROSS Phoebastria albatrus

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Endangered

N. AMERICAN: High Concern

GLOBAL: Vulnerable

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|-----------------|--------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Oct-June | 1 | 64-65 d | ~ 5 months | ground | surface seize, scavenge | squid, shrimp, fish, fish eggs |

Life History and Distribution

The Short-tailed Albatross (*Phoebastria albatrus*) was formerly the most abundant albatross in the North Pacific, numbering in the millions. Currently, the world population is less than 2000 individuals.

Breeding occurs mainly on two remote islands, south of the main islands of Japan. Eighty to eighty-five percent of the nesting takes place in one colony on an active volcano named Torishima. This volcano has erupted five times in the last century and most recently in 2002. The volcanic activity has destroyed much of the original nesting site, leaving sparsely vegetated, eroded slopes. Nests are now more prone to destruction from monsoon storms.

Japanese scientists have used decoys and recorded colony sounds to encourage breeding in a more stable area, on the northwest side of Torishima Island. Nine pairs have successfully nested at this site. The other established breeding site is on Minami-kojima Island, which is southwest of Torishima. In 2002, one Short-tailed Albatross chick was fledged on Kita-kojima Island which is near Minami-kojima. Both islands are in the Senkaku Island chain which may be slated for future oil development.

Repeated egg-laying has also occurred on Midway Island in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. To date, the reproductive attempts have not been successful. Midway Atoll would be a likely candidate for establishment of a new breeding site.

Outside the breeding season, the species spends much of its time feeding in the Alaskan waters of the Bering Sea, Aleutian Islands, and Gulf of Alaska.

| Alaska Stasu | nai Dist | inducion | | |
|----------------|----------|----------|---|---|
| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
| Southeastern * | + | + | + | + |
| Southcoastal * | + | + | + | + |
| Southwestern * | R | R | R | + |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western | - | - | - | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. Data provided by the North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database (**NPPSD**). USGS/ASC.



The Short-tailed Albatross is the largest of the three albatrosses that occur in the North Pacific. It has a wing span of over seven feet and a body length of up to 37 inches. A massive, pink bill with a hooked, bluish tip easily identifies this species. Adults have an entirely white back, white or light golden crown and nape, and black and white wings. It is the only North Pacific albatross to develop an entirely white back in adulthood. Juveniles have chocolate brown plumage and could be confused with the Black-footed Albatross (*Phoebastria nigripes*), but the large, pink bill, pink legs, and large size are identifying characteristics.

Long, narrow wings make the albatross perfectly adapted for dynamic soaring. Wind currents close to the surface of the ocean are used to cover huge distances in search of food. The bird can remain at sea indefinitely and only comes to land to breed.

Like other albatross species, Short-tailed Albatrosses are slow to reproduce, long-lived, monogamous, and mate for life. Breeding does not begin until age five or six (on average) and birds can live for forty years or more.

The marine regions preferred by Short-tailed Albatrosses for feeding are areas of upwelling and high productivity, such as continental shelf breaks. The diet includes squid, shrimp, fish eggs, fish, and crustaceans. Food is generally seized from the surface, but the species is also known to scavenge fish waste from fishing vessels.

Population Estimates and Trends

Short-tailed Albatrosses have survived numerous



Distribution of Short-tailed Albatrossess in Alaska as determined from boat-based surveys conducted between 1940-2003. Seabird distribution maps created from data provided by the North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database (NPPSD) Version 2005.06.07 USGS Alaska Science Center, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Migratory Bird Management Office, Anchorage Alaska, and the Anchorage Fish & Wildlife Field Office http://www.absc.usgs.gov/research/ NPPSD

population pressures. Between 1885 and 1903, approximately five million Short-tailed Albatrosses were harvested from Torishima for their feathers. By 1949, Short-tailed Albatrosses no longer nested at any of their historical sites and the species was thought to be extinct. After years at sea, however, the immature birds returned to their natal colonies, and in 1950, they were nesting on Torishima. By 1954, there were 25 birds and at least 6 pairs. The population slowly increased (~6-8% per year) because of habitat management projects, strict regulations, and no major volcanic eruptions. By 2001, there were 1,200 known birds and by fall of 2005, the population was estimated at about 2,000 individuals (1,712 from Torishima and 340 from the Senkakus).

Conservation Concerns and Actions

The Short-tailed Albatross was listed as endangered throughout its range in 2000 by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The Japanese Government declared the species a Natural Monument in 1958 and a Special Bird for Protection in 1972. The government-owned island of Torishima is also a Natural Monument and is managed for conservation. A multi-national Short-tailed Albatross Recovery Team (START) has been formed and a recovery plan is being finalized.

Currently, the main threat to the Short-tailed Albatross is the possibility of a major eruption at the main breeding site. Japan has improved the nesting habitat by planting grass to stabilize soils and provide cover. The other breeding site in the Senkaku Island group is not threatened by volcanism. However, there is a potential for oil development and a political dispute between Japan and China over ownership of the island is currently underway.

Longline fisheries for demersal groundfish in the North Pacific Ocean were a known cause of mortality of Short-tailed Albatrosses. During the 1980s, fishermen reported two takes of Short-tailed Albatrosses, one in the Bering Sea, and one in the Gulf of Alaska. Since 1990, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) observers recorded five Short-tailed Albatrosses taken in Alaskan waters.

The endangered status of the Short-tailed Albatross has engendered positive changes in the fishing industry and as a result, seabird bycatch of all species has been reduced. Ongoing efforts to reduce bycatch in Alaska include: continued collection of bycatch data via onboard observers, research on seabird deterrent devices, required use of the protective measures, and outreach and education for fishermen. Coordinated effort between state, federal, and international governments, fishermen, scientists, and fisheries managers has been made to reduce bycatch of seabirds.

Satellite telemetry indicated that Short-tailed Albatrosses move north after the breeding season to the southern tip of the Kamchatka Peninsula, then east to the western Aleutian Islands. The albatrosses spend considerable time in the western Pacific where they could be exposed to additional fisheries encounters. Thus, the Alaskan bycatch represents only a portion of the fishing mortality that occurs. Bycatch in longline fisheries conducted in the North Pacific by vessels representing Japan, Taiwan, Korea, Russia, and China also occurs.

Other human induced threats to Short-tailed Albatrosses include; ingestion of plastics, oil spills, and collisions with cables on fishing vessels.

Recommended Management Actions

- Complete a Short-tailed Albatross recovery plan update in five years (2010).
- Support ongoing population monitoring and habitat management on Torishima Island.
- Continue working with the Alaska commercial fishing industry and National Marine Fisheries Service to minimize accidental take of Short-tailed Albatrosses.
- Continue cooperation with the Japanese Ministry of Fisheries, and encourage other international fisheries organizations to attend START meetings.
- Support seabird bycatch reduction workshops for other countries in the North Pacific.

Regional Contact

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage Fish and Wildlife Field Office, 601 W. 4th Ave., Rm. G-61, Anchorage, Alaska 99501 Telephone (907) 271-2888

References

IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; NOAA Internet Website (2005); NPPSD Internet Website (2005); U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2005a, 2005b, 2002.

SOOTY SHEARWATER Puffinus griseus

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Not At Risk N. AMERICA: Moderate Concern

GLOBAL: Near Threatened

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|----------|-----------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Nov-Apr | 1 | 52-56 d | 86-106 d | burrow, crevice | pursuit plunge, surface dive | squid, fish, crustaceans |

Life History and Distribution

The Sooty Shearwater (*Puffinus griseus*) is one of the most abundant seabirds in the world and is common in the pelagic waters of Alaska during the northern summer. Although this large, solid-bodied shearwater is found in oceans throughout the world, it is only known to breed in the Southern Hemisphere (during the northern winter).

This species appears uniformly dark brown above and below; the bill and feet are also dark. The underwing is lined with white, which is variable in size and shape, but usually continuous. In some light, the wing lining may appear silver. The bill is long and slender and the upper bill is curved to a sharp hook. Short-tailed Shearwaters (*Puffinus tenuirostris*) closely resemble Sooty Shearwaters and are also found in Alaskan waters during the summer. However, the Short-tailed are slightly smaller, have a shorter bill, and generally less white on the underwing.

Socially gregarious, Sooty Shearwaters nest in dense colonies on subtropical and sub-Antarctic islands and on the New Zealand mainland. It is a burrow-nesting bird that nests on cliffs and coastal slopes, wherever the soil is deep enough for burrowing. At most colonies, coming and going to the burrow is strictly nocturnal.

Breeding of Sooty Shearwaters occurs along the coast of Chile, around Cape Horn, in the Falkland Island group, in Tasmania and New South Wales, Australia, and on numerous New Zealand islands.

A few Sooty Shearwaters remain in the Southern Hemisphere all year (particularly south of Africa, South America, and Australia). However, by May, most birds head north to make the most of another summer. Massive migration flocks may form and continuous passages of more than 200,000 birds have been recorded. Stiff-winged flight with frequent gliding is a tell-tale sign of these birds. Slender, narrow-wings enable them to skim the surface of the waves, hence the name "shearwater."

From the Australasian breeding grounds, birds probably head directly north towards the Kurile Islands (north of Japan) and across the North Pacific Ocean. During the nonbreeding season, they are mainly concentrated from the Sea of Okhotsk, east through the Aleutian Islands and Gulf of Alaska.

In Alaska, Sooty Shearwaters concentrate primarily over the continental shelf of the Gulf of Alaska, and to a lesser extent over the outer shelf of the Bering Sea. They are less common than Short-tailed Shearwaters in the Bering Sea.



Some nonbreeding birds may remain in Alaska throughout the year.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|--------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern | С | С | С | - |
| Southcoastal | С | С | С | - |
| Southwestern | С | С | C | + |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western | - | - | - | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Birds breeding around Chile, probably travel up the Humboldt Current along the west coast of South America, until they reach California and Oregon. They remain there until September. A portion of this group may cut across the tropical Pacific around Peru and continue on to the arctic.

Population Estimates and Trends

The world population is estimated at ~20 million individuals. Although Sooty Shearwaters are an abundant species, there are persistent signs of a current decline. Between 1969-1971, Northeast Island of the Snare Island group in New Zealand had an estimated 3,200,000 Sooty Shearwater burrows. Between 1996-2000, the number of burrows was estimated at 2,061,000 (a decrease of ~37%



Distribution of Sooty Shearwaters in Alaska as determined from boatbased surveys conducted between 1975-1993. Seabird distribution maps created from data provided by the North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database (NPPSD) Version 1.0, 2005. USGS Alaska Science Center & U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, AK http://www.absc.usgs.gov/ research/NPPSD

over 27 years). Burrow occupancy also may have declined. Sooty Shearwater numbers have also declined on the New Zealand mainland and some smaller mainland colonies have become extinct. Presence of burrows on the mainland Otago coastline was compared with historical records in 1997-1998. The number of colonies was found to have declined by at least 54% in the past 50 years. Possible reasons for these declines include fisheries bycatch, predation, climate change, and over-harvest.

During the California summer (austral winter), the Sooty Shearwater is the most abundant species of the California Current System (CCS). An estimated five million birds occupied the CCS in the late 1970s. Pelagic surveys conducted between 1987-1994, in the CCS, suggest a 90% decline in Sooty Shearwater abundance. This decline is negatively correlated with a concurrent rise in sea-surface temperatures; Sooty Shearwaters have declined while sea temperatures have risen. Because of the geographic scale of this study the decline is not considered to be a local phenomenon or a response to a short-term distributional shift.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Sooty Shearwaters wander immense distances from their breeding grounds south of the equator, throughout the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans. This makes the species potentially vulnerable to incidental bycatch in fisheries over a huge area. They may encounter large fishing fleets from Japan, Taiwan, the Soviet Union, Canada, the U.S., and other countries. This species, like most seabirds, is long-lived, slow to reproduce, and late to mature, which could cause the population to decline if mortality from bycatch exceeded the rate of reproduction. Prior to its closure, the North Pacific high seas driftnet fisheries killed ~350,000 Sooty Shearwaters per year. The effects on shearwaters and the magnitude of the bycatch from ongoing fisheries are largely unknown.

In Alaska, the extent of the seabird bycatch is examined for Sooty Shearwaters and Short-tailed Shearwaters together. Between 1993-2003, an estimated 445 shearwaters were taken annually in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands demersal groundfish longline fisheries. In contrast, in the Gulf of Alaska, an estimated 21 shearwaters were taken as bycatch annually. Trawl fisheries in Alaska comprise a large portion of the total shearwater bycatch. Between 1998-2003, an estimated <100-1,169 shearwaters were taken annually as bycatch. The distribution of trawl fisheries effort suggests that shearwaters could overlap in both the Bering Sea and the Gulf of Alaska with that fishery.

In New Zealand, Sooty Shearwaters are harvested and sold commercially. Indigenous people from southern New Zealand, the Rakiura Mäori, harvest ~250,000 chicks annually. The birds are primarily harvested for food and are known as "tüti" or mutton birds. Soap and oil products are also made from the fat chicks and may be sold along with their feathers. The Palawa peoples of Tasmania likewise consider Sooty Shearwaters a food staple, and continue to harvest them today. Harvests are regulated and the effects of the harvests are being studied.

Predation by mammals at breeding sites is another known source of mortality for Sooty Shearwaters. During the 1993-1996 breeding seasons on South Island, New Zealand, ~97% of 118 deaths were caused by predation. Ermine (*Mustela erminea*) were the principal predators, but feral house cats and ferrets (*Mustela furo*) were responsible for a proportion of the deaths.

Recommended Management Actions

- Monitor population trends and distribution of Sooty Shearwaters in Alaskan waters.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to better understand and minimize the impacts of fisheries interactions.
- Support continued research and development of mitigation measures to prevent fisheries bycatch.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Birdlife International 2005; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Jones 2000; Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Marchant and Higgins 1990; NOAA Internet Website (2005); NPFMC 2003; Uhlmann 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2002; Veit *et al.* 1997. *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

SHORT-TAILED SHEARWATER Puffinus tenuirostris

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Not At Risk N. AMERICAN: Not Currently At Risk GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|----------|--------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Nov-Apr | 1 | 52-55 d | 88-108 d | burrow | surface dive, pursuit plunge | crustaceans, fish, squid, |

Life History and Distribution

Short-tailed Shearwaters (*Puffinus tenuirostris*) are one of the most abundant birds in the pelagic waters of Alaska during the northern summer. During the Alaskan winter, they are found on their breeding grounds in the Southern Hemisphere, making them a trans-equatorial migrant. These birds have been known to make the oneway trip (about 9,000 miles) in as little as six weeks. Shearwaters earned their name by their ability to skim the ocean surface with seemingly little effort. Their long, narrow wings enable them to dynamically soar and travel tremendous distances.

This species is the most abundant Australian seabird. It is an important part of Aboriginal culture in Tasmania and one of the few Australian birds that is commercially harvested. Chicks are taken for food, feathers, and oil. Approximately 200,000 chicks are harvested and sold annually.

Short-tailed Shearwaters have completely dark brown plumage on their upper body and head. The breast and underwings are pale gray and contrast with the darker "hood." Occasionally, the underwing has traces of white in the center. The tail is rounded and the dark grey feet trail behind when in flight. This species may be confused with the slightly larger Sooty Shearwater (*Puffinus griseus*), which has a somewhat longer bill and more pronounced white under the wings.

The diet of the Short-tailed Shearwater consists primarily of crustaceans, but they also eat fish and squid. To catch their food, they plunge into the water or dive from the surface. The wings are used to propel the birds through the water. Shearwaters convert their food to oil which has a lower weight than the ingested prey. The oil is energy rich and is more easily carried long distances back to the chick.

Nesting occurs in densely packed colonies on coastal islands and on mainland promontories overlooking the sea. Colonies range in size from several hundred pairs to a single colony in excess of a million pairs. Burrows, up to six feet long, are dug for nesting. Occasionally, the birds nest in tunnels made in dense vegetation without burrowing. When nesting, shearwaters are nocturnal and return to the colonies in the dark after feeding at sea during the day. This behavior may reduce the risk from predators.

Breeding occurs only in Australia off the southern and southeastern coasts, around Tasmania, and on islands



in Bass Strait. They are a regular nonbreeding summer visitor to Antarctica.

During the southern winter (northern summer), most birds head for the North Pacific Ocean; the rest travel to the northeastern Indian Ocean. Birds that arrive in Alaskan waters reside there, roughly between May and September. The heaviest concentrations are over the continental shelf in the southern Bering Sea, and along the western Gulf of Alaska. Fewer birds are found in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas and the central and eastern Gulf of Alaska. Some nonbreeders may remain in Alaska throughout the northern winter.

| Alaska Seaso | nal Disti | ribution | |
|--------------|-----------|----------|--|
| | n | n | |

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|--------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern | R | R | R | - |
| Southcoastal | U | C | U | + |
| Southwestern | С | C | С | + |
| Central | - | - | + | - |
| Western | С | C | С | - |
| Northern | - | U | U | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -

= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

Approximately 23 million Short-tailed Shearwaters breed at about 285 colonies in southeastern Australia. The largest colony is on Babel Island (off the northeast



Distribution of Short-tailed Shearwaters in Alaska as determined from boat-based surveys conducted between 1975-1989. Seabird distribution maps created from data provided by the North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database (NPPSD) Version 1.0, 2005. USGS Alaska Science Center & U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska. <u>http://www.absc.usgs.gov/research/</u> NPPSD

coast of Tasmania), which has about three million burrows. No global trend information is available.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Although Short-tailed Shearwaters are a numerous species, they could still be vulnerable to over-harvesting, fisheries bycatch, predation, and habitat destruction. Because of the shearwater's international migratory habitats, it may be exposed to threats over a vast area.

In Tasmania, harvest limits are in place to prevent over-harvesting. Chicks are taken under strict controls and the season is limited.

For wide-ranging species, such as the Short-tailed Shearwater, the total magnitude of incidental fisheries bycatch is difficult to assess. In Alaska, the extent of the bycatch is examined for Short-tailed Shearwaters and Sooty Shearwaters together. Between 1993-2003, an estimated 445 shearwaters were taken annually in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands demersal groundfish longline fisheries. In the Gulf of Alaska, shearwaters are not taken in large numbers by the longline fishery. An estimated 21 shearwaters were taken annually between 1993-2003. Trawl fisheries in Alaska comprise a large portion of the total shearwater bycatch. Between 1998-2003, annual bycatch estimates in trawl fisheries ranged from <100 to 1,169.

Other potential threats to the species are: trampling of burrows by humans, pigs, cattle, and sheep; predation by feral cats and rats; erosion caused by recreational vehicles; and ingestion of plastics while feeding.

Recommended Management Actions

- Monitor population trends and distribution in Alaskan waters.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to better understand and minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions.
- Support continued research and development of mitigation measures to prevent fisheries bycatch.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Marchant and Higgins 1990; NOAA Internet Website (2005); NPFMC 2003; Parks & Wildlife Service, Tasmania, Internet Website (2005); U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2002.

NORTHERN FULMAR Fulmarus glacialis

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Moderate N. AMERICAN: Moderate Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| May-Sept | 1 | 46-51 d | 49-58 d | cliff shelf, ground scrape | plunge dive, | fish, squid, crustaceans, fish |
| | | | | | surface dip | waste |

Life History and Distribution

The Northern Fulmar (*Fulmarus glacialis*) looks like a gull, but is actually a tubenose bird related to petrels, shearwaters, albatrosses, and storm-petrels. They can be distinguished from gulls by a thick-necked appearance and their flight pattern. Flying low over the water, wings are held stiffly and alternate between rapid wingbeats and long glides. A truly pelagic species, the fulmar spends most of its life at sea and comes to land only to breed.

Two color phases are common: pale gray on the back and wings, with white elsewhere, or uniformly dark gray. Every gradation between the extremes and nearly all-white birds also occur. There is no generally accepted explanation for the variation in color. Fulmars from the North Pacific have relatively slender bills and greater extremes of color variation than occur anywhere in the Atlantic. Bering Sea colonies have few dark colored birds (0-0.2%), Aleutian Island birds are mostly dark (99%), and the Gulf of Alaska colonies are 75-85% dark. Three subspecies are recognized and all fulmars from the North Pacific are in the subspecies, *Fulmarus glacialis rodgersii*. There is also a close relationship between the Northern Fulmar and the Southern, or Antarctic Fulmar (*Fulmarus glacialoides*).

Northern Fulmars are abundant in Alaska, but are rarely seen because they breed in a few remote breeding locations. Usually, they breed on cliff shelves, laying a single white egg in a depression or scrape. The egg is laid on bare rock and loose pebbles. To repel unwanted visitors, both chicks and adults can eject foul smelling stomach oil up to six feet. The oil will matt the plumage of avian predators and can lead to death of the predator.

Reproduction of Northern Fulmars is slow. Generally, they do not breed until they are 8-10 years old and breeding can continue over a period of 40 years or more. They have a mean life expectancy of over 40 years.

Breeding in North America occurs in Alaska, British Columbia, and in arctic and eastern Canada. Half of the colony sites identified are in Alaska. Ninety-nine percent of the Alaskan population breeds at only four sites: the Semidi Islands in the Gulf of Alaska, Chagulak Island in the Aleutian Islands, the Pribilof Islands, and on St. Matthew and Hall islands in the Bering Sea. Breeding is also common in Europe and Asia.

Alaskan populations are common in winter to the



northern limits of open water in the Bering Sea. They are also scattered over the North Pacific Ocean, but are common only north of 35-40°N. Birds from the Canadian Arctic are commonly found to 43°N along the western Atlantic Coast.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern | U | U | U | U |
| Southcoastal | С | С | С | U |
| Southwestern * | С | С | С | U |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western * | U | С | U | R |
| Northern | - | R | R | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

The estimated worldwide population (including estimates for prebreeders at sea) is 10-12 million individuals. The North American breeding population is estimated at 2.1 million individuals. About 70% or 1.4 million of those birds are found in Alaska at 38 colonies.

In the boreal zone of the Atlantic Ocean there has been an increase in population numbers and distribution of fulmars. It has been suggested that the increase in fulmar populations was a result of food provided by an expanding fishing industry. Fulmars are known to feed extensively on fish waste. However, the possible causes are much



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

debated and probably more complex oceanographic factors also played a part. In Alaska, at least four small colonies established since about 1970 are thought to be growing, but the proportion of the total population remains negligible. Trends are uncertain at other colonies, including aggregations in the Semidi and Pribilof islands.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

There is no immediate threat to the conservation status of Northern Fulmars. However, high local densities of breeding populations may make the species vulnerable to catastrophic changes in food supplies, other environmental conditions, and several human activities.

The attraction of Northern Fulmars to fishing vessels that discard fish waste at sea results in birds being entangled or drowned in fishing gear. In Alaska, the Northern Fulmar is the most frequently taken species in the groundfish fisheries in both the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands and the Gulf of Alaska. Between 1993-2003. fulmars comprised 59% of the total bycatch in the longline fisheries in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands (7,431 individuals per year) and 46% of the total seabird bycatch in the Gulf of Alaska. In the Alaskan trawl fisheries, fulmars comprised >53% of the total bycatch between 1998 and 2003 and the number of birds could range from ~1,000-12,000. Since 2000, increased use of mitigation measures by longline fishermen has greatly reduced seabird bycatch. Nonetheless, the effects of bycatch and food provisioning as a result of fisheries require further research.

Predators such as arctic foxes (*Alopex lagopus*), red foxes (*Vulpes vulpes*), and ground squirrels (*Spermophilus spp.*) were introduced to Alaska in the late 1800s and early 1900s. Undoubtedly, they reduced or eliminated some former colonies. Three noted examples of decimated colonies were in the Aleutian Islands on Gareloi, Unalga, and Agattu islands. In 1986, on northeast Baffin Island, Canada, three pairs of arctic foxes with dens above fulmar nesting cliffs fed adult fulmars to their young, almost exclusively.

Recommended Management Actions

- Expand surveys of populations at key index colonies and establish a monitoring program.
- Continue to work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to better understand and minimize the impacts of fisheries interactions.
 - Identify the colony of origin of birds taken in longline fisheries in Alaska.
 - Identify geographic, seasonal, and age specific patterns of exploitation of fish waste for Alaskan fulmars.
- Continue efforts to reduce introduced predators such as foxes on Alaskan islands.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; Hatch and Nettleship 1998; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; NOAA Internet Website (2005); Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002. *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

FORK-TAILED STORM-PETREL Oceanodroma furcata

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Low N. AMERICAN: Not Currently At Risk

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|-----------|------|------------|---------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| June-Sept | 1 | 46-51 d | 51-61 d | burrow, crevice | hover, surface dip | crustaceans, fish, oil |

Life History and Distribution

These medium-sized storm-petrels are members of the tubenose order of seabirds. Some other seabirds included in this group are albatrosses, shearwaters, fulmars, and petrels. All members of this group have nostrils, which are enclosed in one or two tubes on their straight, hook-tipped bills. The tubes are used to excrete salt from the seawater they drink. Their wings are long and narrow, the feet are webbed, and the hind toe is not well developed or non-existent.

Fork-tailed Storm-Petrels (*Oceanodroma furcata*) are found only in the North Pacific Ocean and are most abundant in Alaska. Like other tubenoses, they are highly pelagic and spend about eight months a year at sea. In late spring, the birds return to their breeding colonies. They excavate burrows in soil or use natural rock crevices for nesting.

Several adaptations of Fork-tailed Storm-Petrels make them fascinating subjects for ecological and physiological research. They lay a single egg, which is approximately 20% of the female's body weight, one of the largest eggs relative to body size of all birds. Both eggs and chicks can withstand long absences by the parent bird. In bad weather, adults may not feed the chick for several days. The chick reduces its body temperature and goes into a state of torpor in which growth nearly ceases. When the adults return and brood the chick, its body temperature rises and it starts to grow again. These are probably adaptations for survival since the adults also spend a lot of time away from the nest looking for food.

Plumage of this species is mostly silver or bluish-gray with a dark ear patch and dark and light gray patterns on the wings. The bill is dark and the tail is, of course, forked.

The diet consists of fish, crustaceans, and floating animal oils. They skim oily fat from the surface of the water and sometimes eat carrion or other floating refuse. Oil is stored in the adult's stomach and used to feed chicks.

Two subspecies are recognized. The northerly subspecies *Oceanodroma furcata furcata* is lighter in coloration and slightly larger. It occurs in eastern Russia and across the Aleutian Islands in Alaska to Sanak Island. There are also significant breeding colonies in the northern Gulf of Alaska, which are probably this subspecies, but they have not been assigned to one or the other subspecies.



The more southerly subspecies *Oceanodroma furcata plumbea* breeds from islands off Southeast Alaska to northern California.

Fork-tailed Storm-Petrels winter near their breeding areas with the northern limit being set by the edge of the pack ice in the Bering Sea.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | С | C | С | R |
| Southcoastal * | С | C | С | R |
| Southwestern * | С | C | С | R |
| Central | - | - | + | - |
| Western | - | U | U | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

The global abundance is estimated at 4 million individuals. The Alaskan breeding population includes 112 colonies with approximately 3.2 million individuals.

Global trends have been stable or increasing since the mid-1970s. In Alaska, Fork-tailed and Leach's Storm-Petrel burrows were combined at most sites for population monitoring purposes. Storm-Petrel populations increased (+3.9% per annum) on Buldir Island in the Aleutian Islands between 1974 and 2003, (+9.3% per annum) on



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

Aiktak Island in the Aleutian Islands between 1990 and 2002, and (+7.4% per annum) on St. Lazaria Island in Southeast Alaska between 1993 and 2001. No other Alaskan colonies exhibited significant trends.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Fork-tailed Storm-Petrels are so widely distributed and abundant that their populations do not seem to be in jeopardy. However, decreases in breeding populations could go unnoticed because of the difficulty in censusing populations. The nocturnal, burrow-nesting habits of this storm-petrel make it difficult to be seen and counted.

The introduction of predators is the most imminent threat to the survival of Fork-tailed Storm-Petrels on the breeding grounds. Of 18 islands in Alaska with suitable nesting habitat for Fork-tailed Storm-Petrels, the species was present only on the nine islands where foxes (*Vulpes vulpes*, *Alopex lagopus*) were absent. Rats (*Rattus spp.*) and other predators were introduced on Whaler Island in California and a colony of 20,000 Fork-tailed and Leach's Storm-Petrels was decimated.

Increased soil erosion and the collapse of nesting burrows by humans or large mammals such as bears (Ursus spp.) is also a conservation concern. Introduced hooved animals on some islands have also caused soil compaction and have removed vegetation, thereby increasing erosion as well. The species is particularly sensitive to human disturbance at nesting burrows and may abandon their nests if handled by humans.

Fork-tailed Storm-Petrels could be a useful indicator of ocean health since they feed over a wide area and on the surface layer where pollutants accumulate (e.g. oil, plastics). Their habit of following ships to take advantage of discarded food makes them additionally susceptible to ingesting plastic discarded by the vessels. Plastics are commonly ingested, but may not be a serious problem because they can be expelled when birds regurgitate. Because the Fork-tailed Storm-Petrel diet contains large amounts of fats that are similar to oil, this species could be less vulnerable to toxicity from ingesting oil pollution. However, long-term effects on survival and reproductive success from plastic and oil ingestion are unknown. Lights from ocean going vessels are a great attraction and another potential danger to Fork-tailed Storm-Petrels. Birds often collide with ships and become momentarily dazed and incapable of flying away.

Recommended Management Actions

- Restore Fork-tailed Storm-Petrel populations and distribution to pre-mammal introduction conditions.
 - Continue efforts to reduce introduced predators such as foxes and rats.
 - Re-establish populations on islands after introduced mammals are removed.
- Maintain Alaska-wide populations of at least year 2000 levels.
- Maintain a monitoring program.
- Survey populations at index locations.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Determine wintering locations.
- Assess and regulate human presence at nesting sites to avoid soil erosion and burrow collapse.
- Educate ship crews about light pollution and care and release of birds that come aboard.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 786-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Boersma 2001; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002.

LEACH'S STORM-PETREL Oceanodroma leucorhoa

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Moderate

N. AMERICAN: Low Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|---------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| May-Oct | 1 | 38-46 d | 63-70 d | burrow, crevice | hover, surface dip | zooplankton, fish |

Life History and Distribution

The Leach's Storm-Petrel (*Oceanodroma leucorhoa*) is a truly oceanic species, only returning to remote island breeding colonies under hours of darkness. It is strictly nocturnal at nesting sites to avoid predation and spends the rest of the year on the open ocean. Not a gregarious species, the Leach's Storm-Petrel does not follow ships like many other seabirds. The secretive nature of this species leaves many aspects of its life a mystery.

It is a medium-sized storm-petrel with mostly darkishbrown plumage (upperparts being slightly more gray). The tail is noticeably forked and it has a white patch on the rump. Wings are long and angled back at the "elbow" joint.

Construction of the wings and tail enable the Leach's Storm-Petrel to hover close to the water skimming food from the surface. Food varies seasonally and geographically and includes fish, squid, octopus, crustaceans, and jellyfish.

Nests are generally in underground burrows. The bill and feet are used to dig and shovel out soil. At some sites, nesting also occurs in talus crevices.

Breeding occurs on coasts and offshore islands from the Aleutian Islands in Alaska, south to Baja California. Nesting also occurs in the western Pacific Ocean and in the North Atlantic Ocean from Labrador south to Maine and Massachusetts.

In Alaska, the Leach's Storm-Petrel breeds on the Aleutian, Semidi, and Shumagin islands, in the Sandman Reefs, south of the Alaska Peninsula, and on St. Lazaria and Forrester islands in Southeast Alaska.

| Alaska Seaso | nai Disu | ridution | | |
|----------------|----------|----------|---|---|
| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
| Southeastern * | U | C | C | - |
| Southcoastal * | R | R | R | - |
| Southwestern * | U | C | C | - |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western | - | + | - | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995. copyright I an Jones

Four subspecies are recognized. (Oceanodroma leucorhoa leucorhoa) is found in the North Pacific and Atlantic Oceans, including Alaska, and is the largest of the subspecies. The smaller, dark-rumped Swinhoe's Storm-Petrel (Oceanodroma monorhis) which nests off Japan, Korea, China, and Russia, is so similar that it has been considered a race of Leach's Storm-Petrel; the two are considered a superspecies.

Leach's Storm-Petrels winter mostly in tropical waters. Alaskan breeding birds winter mostly in the central and eastern Pacific tropical waters, but some are seen year-round in the Gulf of Alaska. Others may be found as far south as the Galapagos Islands. Several smaller high-density wintering areas occur in Hawaii.

Population Estimates and Trends

Obtaining world estimates of breeding numbers has been extremely difficult. The Leach's Storm-Petrel is the most wide spread tubenose bird breeding in the Northern Hemisphere. However, the nocturnal and subterranean breeding habits of this species make seeing and counting the birds challenging. Furthermore, access to remote colonies during the hours of darkness is difficult and dangerous. Population estimates made between 1977 and 1992 indicated that the global abundance was more than eight million pairs. Millions more nonbreeders remain at sea or on the wintering grounds during the breeding season, although some of them do visit colonies during the



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

nesting season. In Alaska, there are 94 colonies with a breeding population of approximately 3.5 million pairs.

Leach's and Fork-tailed Storm-Petrel burrows were combined at most sites in Alaska for population monitoring purposes. Storm-Petrel populations increased (+3.9% per annum) on Buldir Island in the Aleutian Islands between 1974 and 2003, (+9.3% per annum) on Aiktak Island in the Aleutian Islands between 1990 and 2002, and (+7.4% per annum) on St. Lazaria Island in Southeast Alaska between 1993 and 2001. No other Alaskan colonies exhibited significant trends.

There were declines on the Atlantic coast prior to 1900, but the species has apparently stabilized there during the 20th century.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Predation at breeding colonies is probably the main cause of mortality. Historically, Leach's Storm-Petrels were extirpated from many islands by introduced predators. Most petrels escape predatory mammals, which can dig up or enter burrows, by nesting on offshore islands. Intentionally or accidentally introduced predators, such as the red (*Vulpes vulpes*) or arctic fox (*Alopex lagopus*), Norway rat (*Rattus norvegicus*), and domestic dogs, cats, pigs, and cattle can have devastating effects on populations. Even the house mouse (*Mus musculus*) preys on newly hatched chicks and probably eggs. River otters (*Lutra canadensis*), bears (*Ursus spp.*), and mink (*Mustela vison*) are also known predators. Alaskan populations on Rat and Kiska islands in the Aleutian Islands are believed to have been decimated by introduced foxes.

With a population of >8 million breeding pairs, the species seems healthy. However, because it is an inconspicuous bird both at sea and on the breeding grounds, and since monitoring is difficult, catastrophic declines could go unnoticed for decades.

Recommended Management Actions

- Maintain an Alaska-wide population of at least year 2000 levels.
- Maintain a monitoring program.
- Survey populations at index locations.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Restore Leach's Storm-Petrel populations and distribution to pre-mammal introduction conditions.
 - Continue efforts to reduce introduced predators such as foxes and rats.
 - Re-establish populations on islands after introduced mammals are removed.
- Determine wintering locations.
- Assess and regulate human presence at nesting sites to avoid soil erosion and burrow collapse.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 786-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; Huntington *et al.* 1996; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002.

DOUBLE-CRESTED CORMORANT Phalacrocorax auritus

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Not At Risk N. AMERICAN: Not Currently At Risk GLOBAL:

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| June-Aug | 2-7 | 25-29 d | 35-42 d | ground, trees | surface dip | fish, other aquatic animals |

Life History and Distribution

Double-crested Cormorants (*Phalacrocorax auritus*) are iridescent, greenish-black waterbirds with orangeyellow skin on the face and throat and aqua-blue eyes. They nest in colonies along coasts and inland near rivers and lakes.

Fish is their primary food. Powerful swimmers, they chase their prey underwater while keeping their long, hooked-tipped bill tilted up at an angle. Small prey are swallowed underwater and larger fish are brought to the surface, flipped in the air, and swallowed head-first.

The outer portion of their feathers adsorbs water. This feature is thought to help them dive and is not just a result of inadequate oil glands as is commonly believed. A conspicuous activity often observed in Double-crested Cormorants is wing-spreading. It is generally thought that this behavior is for wing drying which may be important in reducing heat loss. Other proposed functions include balancing, signaling, or as an aid to swallowing prey.

Two small tufts of feathers on either side of the head are responsible for the common name of this bird, but the double crest is only present early in the breeding season. There is also considerable variation in the color and size of crests and body size across their range. Alaskan birds are the largest, with long, straight crests that are mostly white; eastern populations are smaller, with short, all-dark, curled crests. Based on body size and crests, five subspecies are recognized with *Phalacrocorax auritus cincinatus* occurring solely in Alaska.

Double-crested Cormorants are widely distributed in North America. The five breeding zones are Alaska, the Pacific Coast from southern British Columbia to northern Mexico, the Canadian and U.S. interior, the Atlantic Coast from Newfoundland to New York, and Florida and the western Caribbean. In Alaska, breeding occurs on Nunivak Island, in the southeastern Bering Sea, and from the Aleutian Islands to Southeast Alaska, including Kodiak Island. Inland breeding occurs as far north as Lake Louise.

The Alaskan population generally winters near breeding areas although it is a fairly common winter bird in Southeast Alaska and there is some dispersal as far south as British Columbia. Inland birds migrate to coastal areas.





Mark Rauzon

Krey

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | U | U | U | U |
| Southcoastal * | С | С | С | U |
| Southwestern * | С | С | С | U |
| Central | - | + | - | - |
| Western * | - | + | + | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

C=Common, U=Uncommon, R=Rare, + =Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp=Mar-May, S=June and July, F=Aug-Nov, W=Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

The 1990 world population estimate was 1-2 million individuals. However, systematic censusing covers only a portion of the population and some of the largest populations are the least well counted (e.g. Manitoba and Mexico). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog lists 106 Double-crested Cormorant colonies in Alaska with approximately 6,068 individuals.

Some Double-crested Cormorant populations have undergone dramatic changes over the last three decades. The species almost vanished in some areas due to the effects of the pesticide DDT. Through legislative controls, levels of this compound declined. In response to declining levels of contaminants and human-induced changes in fish stocks, Double-crested Cormorants had an amazing return. Population increases were the most explosive in the Great Plains, Great Lakes, and on the Atlantic Coast. Numbers of breeding birds on the west coast also grew, but did not reach pre-DDT levels in southern California. In Alaska,



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

most colonies have been censused only once, or not since the 1970s. Therefore, population trends are not available. However, numbers are thought to have declined since historical times, especially after the introduction of predators.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

The dramatic come-back of Double-crested Cormorants in some regions created conflict between the birds and humans. Their ability to consume large quantities of fish was perceived as competition by sport and commercial fishermen, and aquaculturists. Their tendency to roost in large flocks and deposit large amounts of excrement in a single location also caused concern about their effects on vegetation. While studies have indicated that some of these concerns were not well founded, others required further research. The U S. Fish and Wildlife Service conducted an Environmental Assessment and finalized an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) in 2003. As a result of the EIS decision, the Double-crested Cormorant Public Resource Depredation Order (PRDO) was enacted. This Order authorized the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Wildlife Services, state fish and wildlife agencies, and federallyrecognized tribes to control cormorants, without a federal permit, in 24 states (not including Alaska). Discussions continue on the impacts of cormorants to fisheries resources, but recent work has shown that measuring their impact is difficult and interpretation is highly disputed.

Due to the remote nature of Alaska and low numbers of Double-crested Cormorants, conflict between people and the cormorants has not been an issue. Concern in Alaska is in maintaining a viable population and several issues are considered as possible threats to the population.

This species is very susceptible to disturbance at colonies by predators and humans. Hasty departures by adults may lead to eggs being tossed from the nest or unattended chicks dying from exposure to cold or predators. Double-crested Cormorants are particularly vulnerable to disturbance at colonies where other species of birds such as gulls (*Larus spp.*) are also nesting. Departures of adults provide predatory birds with the opportunity to eat the cormorants' eggs and newly hatched young. Other predators include red (*Vulpes vulpes*) and arctic (*Alopex lagopus*) foxes and possibly Norway rats (*Rattus norvegicus*). Numbers of cormorants were probably reduced on some Aleutian Islands by the introduction of foxes in the 1800s. Many islands were rid

of the foxes by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and cormorant populations increased at these sites. Some islands still have introduced fox populations.

Mortality has also been recorded in gillnet and trawl fisheries. However, no species specific data are available for the inshore waters where most individuals are found and additional mortality may be occurring.

Recent data for subsistence hunting and egging by Alaskan Natives are not available specifically for Doublecrested Cormorants. However, cormorants and their eggs are still harvested and data are available for cormorants in general. Between 1995-2000, approximately 1,753 adult cormorants and 22 eggs were collected annually. In areas where Double-crested Cormorants are found they may be included in the take.

Recommended Management Actions

- Determine Alaskan Double-crested Cormorant breeding population numbers.
- Establish a regional monitoring program.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Measure productivity.
- Determine wintering areas.
- Protect colonies and important roosting sites from human disturbance and mammalian predators.
- Investigate mortality related to fishing and fishing gear.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor and regulate subsistence use of Double-crested Cormorants.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and roosting areas and measure contaminants in Double-crested Cormorant eggs.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Hatch and Weseloh 1999; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005); Wires *et al.* 2001.

PELAGIC CORMORANT *Phalacrocorax pelagicus*

Conservation Status

ALASKA: High

N. AMERICAN: High Risk

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|-----------|------|------------|---------|-----------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| June-Sept | 3-7 | 26-31 d | 47-49 d | cliff, ground, sticks | surface dive | fish, marine invertebrates |

Life History and Distribution

The Pelagic Cormorant (Phalacrocorax pelagicus) is noticeably smaller and slimmer than the three other species of cormorants breeding in Alaska. Pelagic and Red-faced (Phalacrocorax urile) Cormorants are similar in their appearance. During the winter, they look nearly identical except the Red-faced Cormorant is slightly larger. However, in the spring the birds begin to dress-up for the breeding season and the two species can be more easily separated by their appearance. Pelagic Cormorants develop a patch of dark red skin around their eyes and base of the bill, a conspicuous white patch on each flank, and purplish and greenish highlights. They often develop long white plumes on their necks. Red-faced Cormorants develop a patch of reddish-orange skin around their eyes that extends up onto their foreheads and the base of their bill turns light blue. Both species have two crests on their heads but these are much more obvious on Red-faced Cormorants.

Pelagic Cormorants are among the least gregarious or social of the cormorants. They nest in small dispersed colonies on cliffs of rocky islands and headlands, but also in sea caves, on driftwood logs, pilings, and man-made structures. Typically, they place their nests on narrow ledges and in shallow hollows on the steepest and tallest rock faces available, often in areas with other species of cormorants. The nests are constructed of sticks, marine algae, grass, moss, and debris which they cement together and onto the precarious ledge with their excrement. Nests are reused from year to year.

The name Pelagic Cormorant is misleading as the species prefers nearshore areas year-round, where it feeds primarily on solitary fish and invertebrates on the bottom.

Breeding occurs from the arctic waters of the Chukchi and Bering Seas, south along the North American Coast to Baja California. It also breeds along the Asian coast to southern China.

In Alaska, the northernmost breeding colony is at Cape Lisburne in the northern Chukchi Sea. There are colony sites scattered throughout the Bering Strait, including Little Diomede Island, and south to St. Lawrence and St. Matthew islands in the Bering Sea. Colonies are also found along the Alaskan coast at Kodiak Island, Homer, Kachemak Bay, Cook Inlet, and south throughout the Alexander Archipelago in Southeast Alaska.

Winter migration occurs primarily in the northern populations, probably as a response to pack ice. Alaskan



breeding birds are found regularly from the Pribilof Islands south and throughout the Aleutian Islands. Small numbers are reported in winter north to St. Matthew, St. Lawrence, and Little Diomede Island and some birds reside yearround throughout the Gulf of Alaska. This species may be found in winter south along the Pacific Coast to Baja California.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | С | U | С | С |
| Southcoastal * | С | C | С | C |
| Southwestern * | С | C | С | С |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western * | С | C | С | + |
| Northern | - | R | + | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

The estimated world breeding population is 400,000 birds, with about one third occurring in North America. However, numbers are roughly known. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog lists ~ 43,700 individuals at 420 colonies in Alaska.

Cormorants are known to shift nesting locations between years, so it is difficult to confidently interpret changes in counts. In Alaska, the numbers of Pelagic Cormorants or nests (the index used at some sites) have remained relatively stable at most monitored sites.



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

However, at Chiniak Bay off of Kodiak Island, there was a significant negative trend (-5.5% per annum) between 1975 and 2003 and St. Lazaria Island in Southeast Alaska showed an increase (+38.6% per annum) between 1994-2002. At some colonies in Alaska, cormorant species are combined for counts. Most sites where cormorant species are combined showed no trends, but Shemya Island in the Aleutian Islands declined (-12.9% per annum) between 1988 and 2001and Kasatochi Island, also in the Aleutians, exhibited a positive trend of +4.2% per annum between 1980 and 2003.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Like most cormorants, this species is vulnerable to oil pollution and other contaminants. Pelagic Cormorants likely suffered high mortality relative to the size of local populations from the *Exxon Valdez* oil spill in Prince William Sound, Alaska in 1989. Additionally, of 19 species studied in Alaska from 1973-1976, Pelagic Cormorants had the highest frequency of organochlorine residues (pesticides).

Another effect of human activity is hunting. Recent data for Native subsistence hunting and egging are not available specifically for Pelagic Cormorants. However, subsistence harvest data are available for cormorants in general. In Alaska, 1,753 adult cormorants and 22 eggs were collected annually from 1995-2000. In areas where Pelagic Cormorants are found, they may be included in the take.

Pelagic Cormorants may drown in gillnets where fisheries overlap with feeding areas. Little is known about fisheries occurring in Pelagic Cormorant habitat or the extent of the impact. The interaction of nearshore fisheries with cormorants could be significant. Data are few, but some incidental mortality was recorded from the set gillnet fishery for Kodiak Island for 2002. The total bycatch estimate for Pelagic Cormorants was 14 individuals. Although Pelagic Cormorants and Red-faced Cormorants comprised only 1% of all colonial birds on Kodiak Island, they comprised 9% of the total bycatch.

The species is sensitive to disturbance at nesting sites. Adults may flush from nests, exposing eggs or chicks to predators and the elements. This issue is important in areas that are experiencing increased recreational activity.

Recommended Management Actions

- Continue monitoring Pelagic Cormorants in Alaska at geographically-dispersed breeding sites.
- Protect colonies and important roosting sites from human disturbance.
- Continue to work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to better understand and minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor and regulate subsistence use of Pelagic Cormorants.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and roosting areas and measure contaminants in Pelagic Cormorant eggs.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; Hobson 1997; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Manly *et al.* 2003; Piatt *et al.* 1990; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005). *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*



USFWS

RED-FACED CORMORANT Phalacrocorax urile

Conservation Status

ALASKA: High

N. AMERICAN: High Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|---------|-------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| May-Aug | 2-4 | 27-34 d | 40-60 d | cliff ledge | surface dive | bottom fish, crab, shrimp |

Life History and Distribution

Red-faced Cormorants (*Phalacrocorax urile*) are one of the least studied birds in the North Pacific, possibly because they are shy and nest in small, widely dispersed colonies on steep, inaccessible cliff faces. Never venturing far from the sea, they come to land only to breed or roost.

They are a medium-sized cormorant with blackish plumage. During the breeding season, adults have a double crest on the head and neck, white hair-like feathers on the neck and shoulder area, a white patch on the side of the body, and bright red facial skin. The inside of the mouth is sky blue and the fleshy area around the mouth is a paler blue. Males and females are similar in appearance. A very similar species is the Pelagic Cormorant *(Phalacrocorax pelagicus)* and in areas where the two are found together, they are often confused. The Red-Faced Cormorant can be identified by a lack of feathers on the forehead (feathered in Pelagic), brighter and more extensive red facial skin and a light brown to dark-yellow bill (blackish or dark gray in Pelagic). It is also larger and 20-25% heavier than the Pelagic Cormorant.

The preferred diet of the Red-faced Cormorant is solitary fish or invertebrates found near the bottom. They feed by pursuing their prey underwater using their feet for propulsion.

Nest material is mostly grass and seaweed cemented together with guano; moss, feathers and some sticks may also be used. Offering of nest material to the incubating adult is a part of the pair maintenance and nests continue to grow during the breeding season.

Breeding occurs in a narrow band from the Gulf of Alaska to the central and western Aleutian Islands, through the southern Bering Sea to Russian, and on to the northern Sea of Japan. In Alaska, there are also nesting sites on the Pribilof Islands and in Norton Sound.

The species is not migratory, but the postbreeding distribution is not well known. A few winter observations indicate that adults and immature birds disperse and feed near breeding areas.



USFWS Donna Dewhurst

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern | - | - | - | + |
| Southcoastal * | С | С | С | С |
| Southwestern * | С | С | С | С |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western | - | + | - | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

The size of the world breeding population is roughly known, but is estimated at 155,000 individuals. In North America, the largest colonies are in the western Aleutian Islands. Recent Alaskan estimates are approximately 20,000 birds.

Movement of colony locations may result in high annual variation in numbers between years. Incomplete census data and problems with determining numbers make identification of trends problematic. Generally, Alaskan populations are thought to have decreased in the western and central Aleutian Islands and increased in the Gulf of Alaska. For population monitoring purposes, Red-faced Cormorants were differentiated from other cormorant



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

species at only two colonies: the Semidi Islands, southwest of Kodiak Island and Chiniak Bay, off northeastern Kodiak Island). The Semidi Island colony showed a significant annual decline of -4.2% and the Chiniak Bay colony showed a -12.8% per annum decline.

No trend information is available for Russian or Japanese populations.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

This species is a conservation concern because the cause for population declines and the issues preventing population recovery are unknown. Several issues are considered as possible threats to the population.

Little is known about fisheries occurring in Red-faced Cormorant habitat and the extent of the impact. However, the interaction of nearshore fisheries with cormorants may be significant. Data are few, but some bycatch mortality was recorded from the set gillnet fishery for Kodiak Island for 2002. The total bycatch estimate for Red-faced Cormorants was 28 individuals.

Cormorants are known to be extremely sensitive to local environmental conditions and disturbance at nesting and roosting sites. They may change sites, even undertake mass colony moves, when local conditions change significantly. Some causes of disruption might be changes in food availability, oil pollution or contaminants, human disturbance, and predators.

In early times, cormorants were considered as a winter food by native Aleut peoples. Some hunting and egging still occur today. Recent data for subsistence hunting and egging are not available specifically for Red-faced Cormorants. However, subsistence harvest data are available for cormorants in general. In Alaska, 1,753 adult cormorants and 22 eggs were collected annually from 1995-2000. In areas where Red-faced Cormorants are found they may be included in the take.

A major source for mortality at various colonies is considered to be predation by both natural and introduced predators, including gulls (*Larus spp.*), foxes (*Vulpes vulpes* and *Alopex lagopus*), and possibly Norway rats (Rattus norvegicus). Numbers of cormorants were probably reduced on some Aleutian Islands by the introduction of foxes in the 1800s. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service rid many islands of foxes and cormorant populations have increased at these sites. Some islands still have introduced fox populations. Cormorants were shown to be vulnerable to oiling following the 1989 *Exxon Valdez* oil spill in Prince William Sound, Alaska. Carcasses of 161 Red-faced Cormorants were collected and counts of all cormorant species in the oil spill area were lower after the spill.

All cormorants investigated have been shown to be sensitive to the effects of DDT (organic pesticide) and its derivatives, but contaminant levels in Alaskan cormorants are unknown.

Recommended Management Actions

- Restore Red-faced Cormorant populations in Alaska to 50,000 individuals.
- Establish a monitoring program.
- Survey populations at key index locations.
- Measure shifts in nesting colonies, adult mortality, reproductive success, and other vital rates.
- Evaluate disease as a factor in population declines cycle.
- Evaluate prey abundance variability.
- Reduce mortality related to fishing and fishing gear.
 - Learn more about fisheries occurring in Redfaced Cormorants habitat and the extent of the interaction.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor and regulate subsistence use of Red-faced Cormorants.
- Assess other human disturbance at key colonies.
- Evaluate and control predation, particularly, by foxes and rats.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and roosting areas and measure contaminants in Red-faced Cormorant eggs.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Causey 2002; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Manly *et al.* 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005). *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

BRANDT'S CORMORANT Phalacrocorax penicillatus

Conservation Status

Alaska: None

N. AMERICAN: High Risk

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|--------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| June-Aug | 3-6 | ~ 30 d | ~ 35 d | ground, cliff ledge | surface dive | fish, squid, other invertebrates |

Life History and Distribution

The name *penicillatus* is Latin for a painter's brush (pencil of hairs), in reference to white plumes found on the head, neck, and back of the Brandt's Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax penicillatus*) during the early breeding season. The common name honors the Russian naturalist Johann Friedrich von Brandt who described the species from specimens collected on expeditions to the Pacific during the early 1800's.

It is a solidly built cormorant with a thick neck, large head, and solid brownish-black plumage with a green luster. Breeding birds have a purple luster on the head and neck and a bright cobalt-blue throat pouch bordered with yellow. No other species of cormorant has a blue gular region with a yellowish border. Young birds are duller and buff colored on the breast. Birds of all ages and phases have light-colored cheek patches. Double-crested Cormorants (*Phalacrocorax auritus*) are similar, but fly with more of a crook in the neck and have a conspicuous orange throat pouch. The Pelagic Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax pelagicus*) is smaller and more slender, with a smaller head; the adult has white flank patches.

Brandt's Cormorant is endemic to marine and brackish environments along the west coast of North America. It breeds from Southeast Alaska to Mexico with the highest concentrations closely tied to the California Current System. Along the Pacific Coast of North America, it occurs regularly from Vancouver Island, British Columbia, south to Island Margarita on the Pacific Coast of Baja California and Island San Pedro Mártir in the Gulf of California.

In Alaska, the species is found extra-limitally and is a very local, intermittent breeder. Records include nests on Seal Rocks in Prince William Sound, and Hazy and St. Lazaria islands in Southeast Alaska.

Generally, Brandt's Cormorants nest in colonies on rocky islets. Nests are built on the ground on flat or sloping areas or on cliffs with flat ledges. The nest is large and disorderly and made of plants or seaweed.

This species is gregarious year-round. They often gather in flocks of several hundred and fly to feeding grounds in long straggling lines. Foraging areas are generally within fifteen miles of their island or mainland colonies. Brandt's and Pelagic Cormorants frequently nest on the same cliffs, with Brandt's forming colonies on the



level ground at the top of the cliff and the Pelagic choosing inaccessible ledges.

There is an extensive, regular postbreeding redistribution, but the winter range is much the same as the breeding range. Movements are apparently directed by shifts in food availability. The winter range extends north to Prince William Sound, south to the tip of Baja California, and throughout much of the Gulf of California.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | + | R | + | + |
| Southcoastal * | - | R | - | - |
| Southwestern | - | - | - | - |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western | - | - | - | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

The most recent surveys indicate a total breeding population of < 100,000 individuals, with approximately



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. , Anchorage, Alaska.

75% breeding in California and Oregon. A complete census of breeding colonies in California, Oregon, and Washington was conducted in 2001-2003 and approximately 37,000 nests were counted (USFWS unpubl. data). This represents 10% and 25% declines compared to censuses conducted during 1975-1981 and 1989-1991, respectively. There has also been a regional shift in abundance from the Farallon Islands in California to colonies along the central Californian coast and the Channel Islands. Individual colony size and productivity vary interannually in response to changing oceanographic conditions such as the El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO).

The first breeding colony in Alaska was at Seal Rocks in Prince William Sound. The area was made habitable by uplift resulting from the 1964 earthquake. Four nests were occupied at least until 1978, but are now abandoned. St. Lazaria Island in Southeast Alaska had 20 nests in 1984, but has been abandoned since 1994 or possibly before (USFWS unpubl. data). The only known colony remaining in Alaska is on Hazy Island in Southeast Alaska where 40 nests were counted in 2000 (USFWS unpubl. data). Only 23 nests were counted on Hazy Island in 1982.

Since colonies vary from year to year in size and location, interpretation of numbers is difficult.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Today, although common, Brandt's Cormorants remain at risk from disturbance at nesting and roosting sites, pollutants, commercial fisheries, and from the recreational use of the West Coast marine environment

The most serious conservation concern for Brandt's cormorants is human disturbance at dense breeding colonies. Brandt's Cormorants are especially vulnerable to disturbance during incubation. The adults flush from the nest when approached by humans, boats, low-flying aircraft, and dogs, resulting in increased predation by gulls and ravens and nest abandonment. Repeated disturbance can cause permanent desertion of the colony. Mortality from coastal gillnet fisheries has been recorded from California and Baja California. Since other species of cormorants are taken in gillnets in Alaska, it is possible that the Brandt's Cormorant is at risk for incidental take where they overlap with gillnet fisheries.

Brandt's Cormorants are also killed as a result of oil contamination though the impacts of these events on populations are not well-studied.

Recommended Management Actions

- Continue to monitor the colony on Hazy Island in Southeast Alaska.
- Protect breeding colonies and roosting sites from human disturbance.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2005, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005); Wallace and Wallace 1998.

POMARINE JAEGER Stercorarius pomarinus

Conservation Status

| ALASKA: Low | N. AMERICAN: Low Concern | GLOBAL: Least Concern |
|-------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| | | |

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| June-Aug | 2 | 23-25 d | 31-32 d | ground depression | piracy, hover, swoop | lemmings, voles, fish, birds |

Life History and Distribution

Pomarine Jaegers (Stercorarius pomarinus) are the largest of the three species of jaegers, but they are still capable of amazing aerial maneuvers such as backward somersaults. Adults in breeding plumage are a spectacular sight with their long, spoon-shaped central tail feathers that are twisted 90 degrees. Both adults and juveniles have light and dark morphs or variation in plumage colors, but 90% of the adults are light. The light morph has a blackish cap and dark brown upperparts, white underparts and collar, a yellow wash on the sides of neck, and a bold brown band across the breast. The dark morph is similar except the underparts, sides of the neck, and collar are entirely dark brown. Juveniles are brown with a uniform head and neck and strongly barred coverts on the tail and underwing. After the breeding season, adults lose the long tail feathers and closely resemble immature birds. Identification of the three jaeger species in their winter plumage can be difficult.

The name "pomarine" is based on the scientific name which has Greek roots meaning "lid-nosed." It refers to a pale, saddle-like sheath covering the base of the upper bill giving it a bi-colored appearance. This feature is found in all three species of jaegers.

A highly specialized reproductive ecology makes the Pomarine Jaeger especially interesting. Successful reproduction is dependent on a single species of prey, the brown lemming (*Lemmus trimucronatus*). This rodent is the most abundant resident, small vertebrate in the arctic. Populations of lemmings grow and shrink cyclically, peaking every three to five years. Pomarine Jaeger reproduction occurs successfully only during the peaks of the lemming cycle. Nesting habitat is usually near the arctic coast in low-lying wet tundra in areas with high biomass, periodic irruptions of lemmings. In years when lemmings are in low abundance, most Pomarine Jaegers leave the arctic almost immediately.

This jaeger is the only avian predator that digs for lemmings. They will dig vigorously into the burrows, using the bill to pull away vegetation. When lemmings become scarce, later in the season, groups of as many as 20 jaegers may walk over the tundra digging into lemming burrows searching for nests with females and young.

Breeding jaegers rely almost exclusively on lemmings for food, but in August, when lemmings are less available, they also eat shorebirds (mostly chicks), ducklings, and



passerines. Nonbreeders take a greater variety of food during summer, including rodents, birds, eggs, insects, marine invertebrates, and carrion. Even though Pomarine Jaegers do not prey much on other birds, they do appear to have a major impact on their populations. During years with high densities of lemmings, breeding of shorebirds and passerines is disrupted by the presence and activity of numerous jaegers, snowy owls (*Nyctea scandiaca*), and arctic foxes (*Alopex lagopus*).

In northern Alaska, small numbers of Pomarine Jaegers also breed in localized areas with the presence of other small rodents such as tundra voles (*Microtus oeconomus*). When they are not breeding, Pomarine Jaegers spend their time at sea. They feed primarily by scavenging, predation on small seabirds, and stealing food from other birds.

Breeding distribution of this species is nearly circumpolar. They are only absent from eastern Greenland where *Lemmus* species do not occur and in northern Europe, west of the White Sea.

In Alaska, they are often present in summer from the Yukon Delta northward along the coast and on St. Lawrence Island in the Bering Sea. Breeding occurs along the arctic coast and on the Yukon Delta. They are found sporadically at any one site, but may be found sometimes in large numbers, especially near Barrow on the Beaufort Sea and in the outer Yukon Delta. Birds may wander widely in the arctic in summer, and presence of birds does not necessarily indicate breeding.



Seabird breeding distribution maps created from data *in* Birds of North America, Wiley and Lee 2000.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|--------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern | R | R | U | - |
| Southcoastal | C | R | С | - |
| Southwestern | C | U | C | - |
| Central | - | + | - | - |
| Western * | C | R | C | - |
| Northern * | C | U | С | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Wintering occurs in productive regions of tropical and subtropical oceans and concentrations form over upwellings and boundaries of currents. North American breeding birds winter in the Caribbean, in smaller numbers off Florida and probably southern Texas, and from California to Peru.

Birds that breed outside North America winter near the coast of northwest Africa and are common near fishing fleets in coastal waters off southwestern Africa. They are also regular in winter in the Persian Gulf, the Gulf of Oman and the Gulf of Aden in the Middle East. These jaegers are common in the tropical Pacific and are the most numerous jaeger wintering off the coast of southeastern Australia.

Recent evidence shows the Pomarine Jaeger more closely related to the large skuas (*Catharacta spp.*) than to the other two jaegers.

Population Estimates and Trends

More often than not, ornithologists miss by chance, the peaks of lemming abundance in the arctic, thus missing the highest densities of breeding Pomarine Jaegers. This makes assessing population numbers and trends extremely difficult. The area near Barrow, Alaska is the only area where there is information about Pomarine Jaeger populations throughout an entire lemming cycle. No other neararctic area is known to support such high numbers of this species. Data are not available regarding population estimates or trends.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Pomarine Jaegers may be the most vulnerable of the three species of jaegers to human disturbance because of their reliance on sporadic populations of lemmings for successful reproduction. Because of this unique reproductive strategy, they are also one of the least studied birds of the arctic. Most of the young produced in the arctic probably come from occasional large colonies coinciding with outbreaks of brown lemmings. However, it is not clear in how many areas of the arctic (besides Barrow) or when this occurs.

Survival in wintering areas may regulate populations in the long term, yet very little is also known of the distribution and biology of this species away from the breeding grounds.

The unpredictable occurrence of the species' nesting continues to make them a challenge for study and management.

Recommended Management Actions

- Develop standardized methods for censusing Alaskan breeding populations of Pomarine Jaegers.
- Establish a monitoring program.
- Measure productivity.
- Determine wintering areas and migration routes.
- Investigate links between lemming populations, Pomarine Jaegers, shorebirds, and Steller's Eiders (*Polysticta stelleri*) on the North Slope.
- Measure contaminants in Pomarine Jaeger eggs.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

Telephone (907) 708-344

References

Armstrong 1995; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2002; Wiley and Lee 2000.
PARASITIC JAEGER Stercorarius parasiticus

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Low-Moderate

N. AMERICAN: Low Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|-------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| June-Aug | 2 | 25-28 d | 25-30 d | ground depression | piracy, kleptoparasitism, | mammals, birds, eggs, fish |
| | | | | | hover and strike | |

Life History and Distribution

The Parasitic Jaeger is appropriately named for the two main strategies it uses to acquire food. The first half of the name refers to the species' habit of stealing food from other birds (kleptoparasitism). The second word comes from the German word for hunter and alludes to the predatory nature of this aggressive, aerial champion.

In the northeastern Atlantic and possibly in the Aleutian Islands, kleptoparasitism is the feeding strategy of choice. These birds specialize in harassing colonial seabirds, relentlessly chasing them until they drop their food. Once dropped, this swift and efficient jaeger swoops down to catch the food before it strikes the water or the ground.

Throughout the tundra regions of the arctic, Parasitic Jaegers prefer to hunt and capture their own prey during the breeding season. They defend large territories within which they hunt mainly small birds and eggs, but also small mammals, insects, and fish. After the breeding season, they return to stealing food from other birds. Unlike other jaegers, this species plays a small role as a predator on brown lemmings (*Lemmus trimucronatus*). In some areas of the arctic, however, it plays a major role as a predator on passerines, small shorebirds, and their eggs. Pairs often cooperate in hunting.

Parasitic Jaegers are the mid-size member of the jaeger family. Adult breeding birds have pointed central tail feathers that extend up to four inches beyond the rest of the tail. These long tail feathers are lost after the breeding season. They have different color varieties, or "morphs." There is a light morph and a dark morph, as well as intermediate types. Light morphs have white underparts from throat to belly, often with a partial or complete brown band across the breast. They are brown across the back and tail with a blackish cap, white collar, and yellowish sides of the neck. Dark morphs are similar except the white areas on the head and underparts are replaced with brown. This color variation has been the subject of extensive research. Much of this work has focused on figuring out why the color variations exist, persist in such stable proportions, and why the percentage of dark to light morphs varies according to latitude. The percentage of dark morphs increases from north to south throughout the breeding range. To date, the reason for the color variation remains unsolved.



Copyright Eric Preston

Jaegers spend the majority of their lives at sea, coming to land only to breed. Young birds will spend the entire first two years of their life over the open ocean, before returning to the arctic to nest. While at sea, the birds lead a mostly solitary life.

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | U | U | U | - |
| Southcoastal * | U | C | С | - |
| Southwestern * | С | C | С | - |
| Central * | - | R | - | - |
| Western * | С | C | С | - |
| Northern * | С | С | С | - |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

During the summer months in the Northern Hemisphere, Parasitic Jaegers breed across the arctic Polar Regions; they are found further south than either the Pomarine (*Stercorarius pomarinus*) or Long-tailed Jaegers (*Stercorarius longicaudus*). Usually, they are the least numerous jaeger in the arctic. In the Americas, they nest in Alaska and across the tundra of northern Canada. In Alaska, they breed along the entire arctic and west coasts, the Alaska Peninsula, and throughout the Aleutians.



Seabird breeding distribution maps created from data *in* Birds of North America, Wiley and Lee 1997.

Breeding records are scarce on the south coast, but they have nested on Kodiak Island and possibly as far east as Glacier Bay. Parasitic Jaegers breed inland throughout the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta and along the arctic coastal plain as far south as the foothills of the Brooks Range. They also nest in northern Europe and Asia.

Wintering areas are not well defined because of the difficulty in distinguishing the three species of jaegers in nonbreeding plumage. It is thought that Parasitic Jaegers most commonly winter off both coasts of South America. They have also been observed repeatedly in the Sargasso Sea (northeast of the W. Indies) and there are occasional reports from the Gulf of Mexico, eastern Florida, and throughout the Caribbean.

Population Estimates and Trends

No estimates of total numbers are available for any area in the neararctic. Trends are available only for Scotland where the total number of Parasitic Jaegers increased between 1969 and 1986.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Color polymorphism and its relationship to effective kleptoparasitism have been extensively studied in the northeast Atlantic. However, in the arctic, despite its role as a primary predator on small birds and eggs, relatively nothing is known about the biology of the species. It is the scarcest and least studied of the three jaegers there.

Additionally, almost nothing is known of its life during the winter in the southern hemisphere.

Recommended Management Actions

- Develop standardized methods for censusing Alaskan breeding populations of Parasitic Jaegers.
- Establish a monitoring program.
- Initiate biological studies of Parasitic Jaegers on the breeding grounds.
- Measure productivity.
- Determine wintering areas and migration routes.
- Investigate predator/prey relationships on the breeding grounds.
- Measure contaminants in Parasitic Jaeger eggs.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2002; Wiley and Lee 1999.

LONG-TAILED JAEGER Stercorarius longicaudus

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Not At Risk

N. AMERICAN: Low Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| June-Aug | 1-2 | 23-25 d | 22-28 d | tundra, depression | hover and pounce, | rodents, birds, fish, |
| | | | | | piracy | insects, berries |

Life History and Distribution

The Long-tailed Jaeger (*Stercorarius longicaudus*) is rarely seen outside of the arctic breeding grounds because it spends over three-fourths of its life at sea. It is the smallest of the three jaegers, the most abundant and widely distributed in the arctic, and it breeds the furthest north.

Identifying the three Jaegers can be quite difficult. Adult Long-tailed Jaegers are similar to the light-phase of the Parasitic Jaeger (*Stercorarius parasiticus*) but are smaller, more graceful, and have very long central tail feathers (up to 8"). The tail feathers are narrow and tapered, instead of broad and twisted as in the Pomarine Jaeger (*Stercorarius pomarinus*). They also project well beyond the tail, instead of only a little way as in the Parasitic Jaeger. The upperparts of the Long-tailed Jaeger are grayish and paler than in the other jaegers, and their blackish cap is smaller and more sharply defined. Identifying the three jaeger species in immature and nonbreeding plumage is even more challenging.

Like the other jaegers, Long-tailed Jaegers occasionally harry terns and gulls to steal their food, but usually they feed by catching their own fish, taking flying insects in the air, and sometimes preying on the eggs and the young of other birds. On the breeding grounds, lemmings (*Lemmus trimucronatus*) and voles (*Microtus oeconomus*) are their staple food. Lemmings undergo regular cycles of abundance and scarcity. In years of scarcity, jaegers often do not breed at all and in other years, their numbers fluctuate with the abundance of lemmings. Unlike other avian predators in the arctic, this species does not experience high mortality or sudden mass migrations in years with scarce prey.

Long-tailed Jaegers breed in the high arctic of Eurasia and North America, with major populations in Alaska, Canada and Russia, and smaller populations around the rest of the arctic. It nests on dry tundra among moss or shrubs. Eggs are laid in a shallow depression on the ground with no nest materials.

In northern Alaska, they breed in the Brooks Range, western Alaska southward through the Yukon River Delta, the Trinity Island group at the south end of the Kodiak Archipelago, and probably at the south end of Kodiak Island itself. They also breed in small numbers in the mountains of central Alaska and the southwest Yukon.

This species is a transequatorial migrant that takes



advantage of regions with high productivity and extended day lengths throughout the year. It spends winters over the open ocean and is very rarely found inland. Large numbers of all ages are found off the southeast coast of South America and southwestern Africa. Occasionally this species is reported in coastal waters in the South Atlantic. Smaller numbers are found regularly off the southeast coast of Australia, in Indonesian seas, and off the coast of Chile.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern | R | R | R | - |
| Southcoastal * | R | R | R | + |
| Southwestern * | U | U | U | - |
| Central * | С | С | С | - |
| Western * | С | С | С | - |
| Northern * | С | С | С | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

There are no detailed estimates of total numbers or trends for the Long-tailed Jaeger. The North American Waterbird Conservation Plan (2002) tentatively estimates the global population at >150,000 individuals.



Seabird breeding distribution maps created from data *in* Birds of North America, Wiley and Lee 1998.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Because Long-tailed Jaegers are primarily pelagic, most of the information about them comes from observations on the breeding grounds. Fluctuations in densities of lemmings have no clear influence on total numbers and survival after fledging depends on conditions at sea. Yet, wintering areas and migration routes remain poorly documented (particularly in the Pacific), nothing is known about possible contamination by oceanic pollution, and molting also takes place primarily at sea so even the progression of immature plumages is speculative.

The majority of the published information about this jaeger focuses on identification and unusual sitings. The species could be used for monitoring the health of arctic ecosystems because it breeds as far north as any bird and is abundant and conspicuous in the arctic, but much more study is needed before we could have any understanding of the long-term regulation of Long-tailed Jaeger populations.

Recommended Management Actions

- Develop standardized methods for monitoring populations.
- Implement a regional monitoring program.
- Determine Alaskan Long-tailed Jaeger breeding population numbers.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Measure productivity.
- Determine wintering areas and migration routes.
- Measure contaminants in Long-tailed Jaeger eggs.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2002; Wiley and Lee 1998.



BONAPARTE'S GULL Larus philadelphia

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Not at Risk N. AMERICAN: Moderate Concern GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|---------|------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| May-Aug | 2-4 | 22-25 d | unknown | coniferous trees | dip, dive, glean | insects, fish, crustaceans, worms |

Life History and Distribution

This elegant gull is named after a nephew of Napoleon, Charles Lucien Bonaparte, who was a leading ornithologist in the 1800s in America and Europe. It is a small, delicate gull, silvery gray above with white, wedgeshaped patches on the leading edge of the outer wing. Bright orange-red legs and feet accent the plumage and the bill is small and black. The head is hooded in black with narrow white eye crescents in breeding adults, and is white in winter with a dark spot behind the eye. At the beginning of the breeding season, the breast may show a rosy-pink tinge.

The species has a light, buoyant, tern-like flight which helps them to capture insects in mid-air and to gather them from the surface of lakes or ponds. During the breeding season, their diet consists primarily of insects, but throughout the rest of the year they also feed on small fish, crustaceans, snails, and marine worms.

Bonaparte's Gulls (*Larus philadelphia*) are abundant on ocean bays, islands, lakes, rivers, and marshlands. However, it is one of the least known gulls with respect to breeding. It winters in large flocks in coastal areas close to human activity, but it breeds solitarily or in very loose colonies, mostly in habitats remote from humans. This is the only gull that almost always nests in trees. The combination of high latitude, widely dispersed nesting and a nest hidden among coniferous branches, makes it difficult to study the breeding habits of this species. A solitary Bonaparte's Gull may be the only sign that you are near a nest or small colony. Intruders are greeted at a distance of 300 feet or more by gulls flying overhead, calling loudly, and sometimes dive-bombing the intruder, while the nesting birds remain well-hidden.

Most of North America is home to this beautiful gull during some part of the year. In Alaska, they breed from western Alaska (Kobuk and Kuskokwim deltas), southwest to the base of the Alaska peninsula, central and southcoastal Alaska (including Anchorage, the Kenai Peninsula and Prince William Sound), and rarely in Southeast Alaska. Breeding continues east in Canada to James Bay and south to south-central British Columbia, central Alberta, Saskatchewan, and central Ontario.

At high latitudes, the breeding season is short. Flocks of hundreds and eventually thousands form as they move along major river valleys to the Pacific Coast, the Gulf of



Mexico, the Mississippi Flyway, and the Atlantic Coast. Some migrate as far south as Panama.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | С | U | С | + |
| Southcoastal * | С | С | С | + |
| Southwestern * | U | U | U | - |
| Central * | U | U | U | - |
| Western * | U | U | U | - |
| Northern | - | + | - | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © **Armstrong 1995.**

Population Estimates and Trends

The global population of Bonaparte's Gulls is between 85,000-175,000 breeding pairs. However, observations on Christmas Bird Counts of 100,000+ individuals at a single location suggest that this figure may be conservative. The Alaskan population is estimated at several tens of thousands.

This species does not appear to be globally threatened. However, there are no data on trends.



Seabird breeding distribution maps created from data *in* Birds of North America, Burger and Gochfeld 2002.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Bonaparte's Gulls remain among the least studied of any gulls regularly nesting in North America. Data are completely lacking regarding most aspects of breeding (e.g. mating systems and sex ratios, pair bonds, fledging, age of first breeding). There is also no quantitative information about annual and lifetime reproductive success, life span and survivorship, causes of death, or population regulation.

This gull requires large lakes, bogs, and muskegs which are not disturbed by people for nesting. Such marshes are vulnerable to natural drought and draining, but degradation of the nesting habitat may also occur when development projects increase the contact between Bonaparte's Gulls and humans.

There are no continent-wide programs for management of this species other than protection provided by the Migratory Bird Convention between the U.S. and Canada. Additionally, there are no national or provincewide breeding surveys. In many regions it is difficult to obtain accurate population estimates of this bird because of its dispersed nesting pattern. Yet, such estimates are necessary for determining trends and possible human effects on numbers.

A great deal of further study is needed to understand and manage this species.

Recommended Management Actions

- Determine Alaskan Bonaparte's Gull breeding population numbers.
- Develop standardized methods for monitoring populations.
- Implement a regional monitoring program.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Measure productivity.
- Determine wintering areas and migration routes.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

.

References

Armstrong 1995; Burger and Gochfeld 2002; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2002.

MEW GULL Larus canus

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Not At Risk N. AMERICAN: Not Currently At Risk **GLOBAL: Least Concern**

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|---------|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| May-Aug | 2-3 | 24-26 d | 30-32 d | ground, shrub, floating | surface dip, piracy | insects, worms, fish, |
| | | | | vegetation | | mollusks, rodents |

Life History and Distribution

Mew Gulls (Larus canus) are the smallest of the white-headed gulls in North America and are named for the "mewing" sounds of their breeding calls. Formerly they were known as the Short-billed Gull.

Across the extensive breeding range of the Mew Gull three distinct forms are recognized and sometimes considered different species. The American Ornithologists' Union (1998) recognized these forms as subspecies. The three groups include the North American birds (Larus canus brachvrhvnchus), the European and central Asian breeders (Larus canus canus), and the northeast Asian breeders (Larus canus kamtschatschensis). The North American birds are the smallest of the races, and have a relatively thinner bill.

North American breeding birds are solid white above and below, with white tails, and light gray wings and backs. Although solid white in summer, their heads and the back of the neck are washed with brown in winter. The eves are large, dark, and rimmed in red. Thin and solid yellow, their unmarked bills distinguish Mew Gulls from all other Alaskan gulls (except Kittiwakes, which have a red dot on their lower bill). Their legs are a dull yellow and the wings have black tips with prominent white spots, which may appear as a white band. Adults of both sexes appear similar. Many stages of juvenile plumage precede attainment of adult plumage in the third year.

These noisy, social birds are primarily scavengers. They are also known to hunt insects, earthworms, mollusks, crustaceans, and occasionally young birds and mice. To break open hard shells, they drop prev, such as sea urchins, onto the beach. Grain, garbage, and fish are also included in the diet. Large groups sometimes congregate at garbage dumps, sewage treatment plants, and fish docks to scavenge and pirate food from each other.

Mew Gulls build nests in conifers, on islands in marshes (in vegetation), and on the ground. Adults aggressively defend their nests, often diving and swooping upon intruders.

The breeding range extends in North America from Kotzebue Sound in northwest Alaska, east through the Yukon River valley (south of the Brooks Range) to the Yukon and Northwest Territories of Canada. South of these localities, it breeds throughout most of Alaska, south to the Alaska Peninsula (from Vicar River west to Isabel



USFWS Donna Dewhurst

Bay, Morzhovoi Bay, and Dolgoi Island). It also occurs in coastal Southeast Alaska, east in Canada to central Mackenzie, south to northern Saskatchewan, and along the coast to southern British Columbia.

Wintering occurs along the Pacific Coast from Southeast Alaska south to Baja California. In Alaska, the Mew Gull also winters around Kodiak Island, on the Kenai Peninsula, west (very locally) to Bristol Bay, and north to the Tanana River.

| mushu beusonur Distribution | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | | |
| Southeastern * | С | С | С | С | | | | | |
| Southcoastal * | С | С | С | C | | | | | |
| Southwestern * | С | С | С | С | | | | | |
| Central * | С | С | С | - | | | | | |
| Western * | С | С | C | - | | | | | |
| Northern * | R | R | R | - | | | | | |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

No precise data exist for total numbers of Mew Gulls. The global population estimates range from 585,000 to one million pairs. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service



created from data Beringian Seabird Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

Beringian Seabird Colony lists 69 colonies with approximately 14,400 individuals. This includes colonies only on coastal lands and islands in the eastern Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska. North American Breeding Bird Surveys conducted in Alaska and Canada report high numbers on a regular basis. The greatest abundance has been recorded on the Christmas Bird Counts (CBC) where the annual count total for all CBCs is about 50,000 individuals. There are no systematic data for trends from North America.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

This species does not appear to be threatened in any part of its range. There are no confirmed data, but the influences on population numbers are probably adequate food resources, nesting habitat, harsh weather, and human disturbance.

When threatened by predators, especially introduced species, reproductive success suffers. Mew Gulls' choices of nesting sites reflect predation pressures. Introduced predators include domestic dogs, cats, and red (Vulpes vulpes) and arctic (Alopex lagopus) foxes.

Mew Gulls are vulnerable to oil pollution and were negatively impacted by the 1989 Exxon Valdez oil spill in Prince William Sound, Alaska.

In Alaska, adult Mew Gulls and their eggs are still taken by Native subsistence hunters. Between the early 1990s and 2000, about 145 adult Mew Gulls and almost 6,689 eggs were taken annually. Effects on the populations are not directly known, but current harvests are not thought to cause severe impacts.

Mew Gulls often congregate on airfields to feed on soil invertebrates and to nest in grassy areas around runways. This interaction has had negative impacts on both gulls and human safety. Lake Hood Airport in Anchorage, Alaska has had problems with Mew Gulls and has instituted several measures to control gull populations in and around the airport. Control measures included introducing taller, thicker grass to deter nesting; the use of loud noises to scare off gulls; intentional human disturbance to thwart nesting efforts; the relocation of nesting pairs; and placing monofilament line over areas to deter gulls from landing.

Where fed on a regular basis, Mew Gulls may become

tame. However, if threatened around nesting areas, birds will retaliate with aerial attacks creating another potential urban problem.

Recommended Management Actions

- Establish a monitoring program.
- Determine wintering areas and migration routes.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Mew Gull eggs.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Mew Gulls.
- Continue efforts to minimize negative human/gull interactions.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

American Ornithologists' Union 1998; Armstrong 1995; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan et al. 2002; Moskoff and Bevier 2002; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005).



USFWS Donna Dewhurst

HERRING GULL Larus argentatus

Conservation Status

Alaska: Low N. AMERICAN: Low Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|--------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| June-Aug | 1-4 | 24-28 d | ~ 35 d | ground scrape, trees, | surface dip, | fish, insects, birds, eggs, |
| | | | | buildings | shallow dive | chicks, carrion, refuse |

Life History and Distribution

Herring Gulls (*Larus argentatus*) are very social, noisy birds that prefer to nest in colonies. These large, white-headed gulls inhabit a wide variety of environments including offshore islands, coastlines, lakes, and large rivers. Successful nesting requires a site near water and safe from terrestrial predators. Frequently, the nests are on flat ground, but nests are also built on cliffs, possibly to avoid predatory mammals. In some places, where food from human activities is abundant, these gulls have begun to nest on roofs and window ledges of buildings.

They are very adaptable, and eat almost anything. Populations breeding on offshore islands, or in remote parts of the Arctic, exist on a natural diet of fish, marine invertebrates, and insects. Some birds forage on breeding colonies by taking eggs and young of other Herring Gulls and other species of seabirds. In urban areas, they can survive on fish waste from fish processing plants and from human refuse. Gulls drink fresh water when it is available; if none is around, they will drink seawater. Special glands located over the eyes allow gulls to excrete salt. The salty excretion can be seen dripping out of the nostrils and off the end of the bill.

The head, body, and tail of this species are white, the bill is yellow with a red spot on the lower tip, the legs are pink or flesh-colored, and the eyes are golden with a yellow or orange orbital ring around them. Backs and upper wing surfaces of adults are gray, and the tips of their outermost flight feathers are black with white spots. In winter, the heads of the adults are streaked with brown. Immature birds are mottled brown and have about three plumage stages before full adult plumage is developed.

This species has a circumboreal breeding range. It extends from southern Alaska, inland across Canada to Hudson Bay, and south to the North Carolina coast. Breeding also occurs in Iceland, Europe, and Russia. In North America, it is a year-round resident on the Aleutian Islands, Alaska Peninsula, Kodiak Island, throughout Southeast Alaska, south through British Columbia, on the Great Lakes, and on the east coast from Newfoundland to North Carolina.

In winter, birds are usually found near open fresh or salt water. Only nonbreeding birds appear migratory; most adults remain near breeding grounds throughout the year. First-year birds winter in the southern portions of the



Copyright Jeff Poklen 2006

range, with second- and third-year birds moving intermediate distances. Herring Gulls that nest in North America, winter throughout their breeding range and south into tropical waters, primarily along coastlines in the southern United States, Baja California, and the Gulf of Mexico.

At least nine subspecies have been recognized. The only subspecies that breeds in North America is *Larus argentatus smithsonianus*. In Alaska, Herring Gulls hybridize with Glaucous-winged Gulls (*Larus glaucescens*) on the Kenai Peninsula and in Southeast Alaska and with Glaucous Gulls (*Larus hyperboreus*) in northern Alaska. "*American Birds*" records suggest that the Asian race (*L. a. vegae*) is a regular visitor to western Alaska.

| Alaska Scaso | Alaska Scasonal Distribution | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | | | |
| Southeastern * | С | С | C | С | | | | | | |
| Southcoastal * | С | U | С | U | | | | | | |
| Southwestern | R | R | R | R | | | | | | |
| Central * | U | U | U | - | | | | | | |
| Western * | U | U | U | - | | | | | | |
| Northern * | - | R | U | - | | | | | | |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -

= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

5- June and July, 1- Aug-100, w- Dec-160. S At list ong 1.

Population Estimates and Trends

There are few data available for Herring Gulls



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

breeding in Alaska, especially those that may be nesting on inland lakes and rivers. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog lists 1,567 individuals at 36 colonies in Alaska. Approximately 55% of the 1,567 individuals are on St. Lawrence Island in the Bering Sea. Other colonies or sites are located on Grassy Island near Dillingham, in the Anchorage area at the Port and at Potter Marsh, Duck Flats near Palmer, on the Kenai Peninsula at Shadura Lake, at various sites around the river systems between Anchorage and Talkeetna, and in Adams Inlet in Southeast Alaska. No trend information is available for Herring Gull populations in Alaska.

The total North American breeding population according to Pierotti and Good (1994) is approximately 250,000 individuals. Herring Gulls were nearly extirpated in North America during the nineteenth century by feather hunters and egg collectors. Partly due to protection by the 1916 Migratory Bird Convention between Canada and the United States, they recovered and may have exceeded historical numbers by the 1960s. The recovery may have been facilitated by plentiful food derived from human sources. In recent years, increases have come mostly from range expansion southward. The species has expanded south into Maryland, Virginia, and North Carolina.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

The attraction of gulls to fish waste discarded by fishing vessels can result in birds being entangled or drowned in nets. In Alaska, gulls (Herring Gulls, Glaucous Gulls, Glaucous-winged Gulls) are the second most frequently taken species group as bycatch in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands demersal groundfish longline fisheries and the third most frequently taken species group in the Gulf of Alaska. Between 1993-2003, gulls comprised 20% of the total bycatch in the longline fisheries in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands (2,571 individuals per year) and 12% (106 individuals per year) of the total bycatch in the Gulf of Alaska. In 1999, gulls were taken as bycatch in the Upper Cook Inlet salmon setnet and driftnet fisheries. Additionally, small numbers of gulls have been taken as bycatch in the Alaskan trawl fisheries.

High levels of chlorinated hydrocarbons (pesticides) have been recorded in Herring Gulls in recent decades, and

were especially acute in the Great Lakes during the 1960s and 1970s. Many eggs failed to hatch and chicks showed growth retardation and deformities. The problem was alleviated during the 1980s as contaminant levels declined. Herring Gulls probably take in contaminants (e.g. chlorinated hydrocarbons) while feeding, but the lethal or sublethal effects on the population are unknown.

Other effects of human activity include hunting. In Alaska, Herring Gulls and their eggs are taken by Native subsistence hunters. Between 1995 and 2000, an average of 62 adult Herring Gulls and 2,453 eggs were taken annually. An additional 16,992 gull eggs were harvested, but not identified to species. Herring Gull eggs could also be included in this number. Effects on the populations are not directly known, but current harvests are not thought to cause severe impacts.

Recommended Management Actions

- Determine Alaskan Herring Gull breeding population numbers and establish a regional monitoring program.
- Continue to work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to measure and minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Herring Gulls.
- Measure contaminant levels in Herring Gull eggs.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Manly 2004: NOAA Internet Website (2005); Pierotti and Good 1994; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005).

SLATY-BACKED GULL Larus schistasagus

Conservation Status

ALASKA: None N. AMERICAN: Insufficient Information

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|---------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| May-Aug | 3-4 | 25-28 d | 40-50 d | rock ledge, tops | surface dip, shallow | fish, marine invertebrates, |
| | | | | of rocks | dive, scavenging | chicks and eggs, garbage |

Life History and Distribution

Slaty-backed Gulls (Larus schistasagus) are very large, barrel-bodied gulls with powerful heads, and relatively short, yellow bills. A distinct pattern on the wings makes it easiest to identify them in flight. The back and upper side of the wings are deep slate-gray with a broad, conspicuous, white trailing edge and black in the outer primary feathers. The underwing shows a "string-ofpearls" pattern, considered to be the most characteristic identification feature of this species. Sandwiched between a wide arc of pure white wing linings and the white trailing edge of the wing is a wide row of dark gray formed by the bases of the primary and outermost secondary feathers. A row of black primaries, tipped white and an extra line of translucent spots (the "string of pearls") crosses the gray. Remaining physical traits of these stout gulls include; pale eves ringed with pinkish-red; short, dark pink legs; and white tails, bellies, and heads. In winter, adults also acquire gray-brown streaking on the back of the neck.

This species most commonly chooses inaccessible breeding locations along rugged seacoasts and on rocky islets in northeast Asia. Nests are composed of loose vegetation placed on rock ledges and on the tops of rocks. Colonies range in size from a few pairs to over a thousand pairs and are usually located near or among other seabird species.

Fish, marine invertebrates, chicks of other seabird species, and garbage are some of the food items of Slatybacked Gulls. Diets vary annually and seasonally. Small mammals and berries may also be taken.

Breeding occurs in the Russian Far East along most of the mainland coast, from the Koryak Highlands in the north to the southern boundary of Russia with China. Colonies are common on the Kamchatka Peninsula, but are almost absent on the Komandorskiye Islands. Nesting continues south through the Kuril Islands, Sea of Okhotsk, to Hokkaido and northern Honshu, Japan.

In Alaska, this species is a rare spring migrant and summer and fall visitor along the Bering and Chukchi seas. The first confirmed breeding record for Alaska and North America was from Aniktun Island in July 1996. Aniktun is a low, sandy, barrier island located about two miles south-southwest of Cape Romanzof in the Bering Sea. This area is part of the Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge. The nest contained a single egg, and was located among primarily, Glaucous Gull (*Larus hyperboreus*)



nests, some Glaucous-winged Gull (*Larus glaucescens*) nests, and a few Glaucous-winged/Glaucous Gull hybrid nests. Two adults and an immature Slaty-backed Gull were also observed in the area. In 1997, a pair of Slatybacked Gulls was again recorded nesting on Aniktun Island. That nest contained three eggs and was located within a group of about ten Glaucous Gull nests.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|--------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern | - | - | + | + |
| Southcoastal | + | + | + | + |
| Southwestern | R | R | R | U |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western * | R | R | R | U |
| Northern | R | R | R | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Wintering of Slaty-backed Gulls occurs along the coasts of northeast Asia from the Kurile Islands south to China. This species frequently wanders east to the Alaskan mainland, Aleutian, and Pribilof islands.

Slaty-backed Gulls are most similar in appearance to the Siberian or Vega form of the Herring Gull (*Larus argentatus vegae*) and the Western Gull (*Larus occidentalis*). Both of these species may be found in western Alaska. The Slaty-backed Gull can usually be distinguished by the very dark mantle color and the



wingtip pattern. First-year birds can be quite difficult to identify. Structurally, the Slaty-backed Gull is slightly thinner billed than the Western Gull and stockier and broader-winged than the Vega form of the Herring Gull.

Population Estimates and Trends

The total world breeding population is estimated at 131,300 pairs (Larisa Zelenskaya, unpubl. data). The Russian population comprises the majority of birds with only 10,000 pairs nesting in Japan.

Shelikan Island in the northern Sea of Okhotsk hosts one of the largest colonies of Slaty-backed Gulls known in the Russian Far East. In 1986, the population was estimated at 2,000 pairs and increased to 5,500 pairs in 2005. Some colonies in the Russian Far East appear to be increasing dramatically. Verkhoturova Island in the Bering Sea, northeast of the Kamchatka Peninsula had 150 pairs in 1975, but by 1994, numbers had reached 4,800 individuals.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

In general, Slaty-backed Gull populations in the northern Sea of Okhotsk and Kamchatka are not currently considered threatened. However, human impacts, both direct and indirect still influence Slaty-backed Gull populations.

There is a large Japanese driftnet fishery operating in the Russian Economic Zone. Observers were placed onboard these vessels to monitor seabird bycatch. Slatybacked Gulls were among the 25 species of birds that were observed drowned in fish nets. An estimated 42 Slatybacked Gulls were taken as bycatch in the Japanese driftnet salmon fishery between 1993-1997. These large white-headed gulls have also been recorded as bycatch in the Russian demersal long-line fisheries. In the waters of Eastern Kamchatka, 57 Slaty-backed gulls were caught in 2003 and 38 were taken in 2004.

Harvest of eggs and birds on seabird colonies in the northern Sea of Okhotsk dates back about 3000 years. Today, illegal egg collecting is a common activity of people from nearby villages and crews from visiting vessels. On Umara Island, there were no chicks of Slatybacked Gulls in 1995 as a result of excessive egg collection. Declining resources for environmental and game inspections in the Russian Far East have allowed an increase in these illegal activities.

In recent years, there has been indiscriminant disposal of garbage, fur farm waste, and fish waste in the northern Sea of Okhotsk. This has provided an additional food Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

source for Slaty-backed Gulls during periods of poor foraging in autumn and winter. As a result, more gulls have survived and populations of this species have increased in the region. During the breeding season, Slaty-backed Gulls prey on chicks of other seabirds. Predictably, an increase in gulls resulted in an increase in predatory activity in seabird colonies in the region. Thus, indirectly, human activity may have caused an increase in Slaty-backed Gulls, which is having negative impacts on other bird species.

Recommended Management Actions

- Determine the Alaskan breeding population of Slatybacked Gulls.
 - Reconfirm nesting at Aniktun Island in the Bering Sea.
 - Create a Slaty-Backed Gull "WATCH" enlisting the public, state, other federal agencies, and USFWS biologists involved in monitoring and surveying of other species to report sightings of Slaty-backed Gulls, especially nesting birds, in Alaska.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Artyukhin and Burkanov 2000; Artyukin *et al.* 2006; Bent 1921; Brazil 1991; Enticott and Tipling 1997; Hasegawa 1984; Hashimoto 1977; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kessel and Gibson 1978; Kondratyev 1991; Kondratyev *et al.* 2000a; Kondratyev *et al.* 2000b; Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Shuntov 2000; Sibley 2000; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006; Zelenskaya 2006 unpubl. data. *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*



Copyright Nial Moores/Birds Korea

GLAUCOUS-WINGED GULL Larus glaucesens

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Not At Risk N. AMERICAN: Not Currently At Risk GLO

GLOBAL Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|---------------|------------------|---|
| June-Aug | 1-3 | 27-29 d | 35-54 d | cliff, ground | surface dip | fish, marine invertebrates, birds, fish |
| | | | | | | waste, garbage |

Life History and Distribution

The Glaucous-winged Gull (*Larus glaucesens*) is abundant in bays, harbors, estuaries, and rivers during all seasons in northwestern North America. Its fearless nature and opportunistic eating habits make it a well known gull in coastal cities and towns. Due to environmental changes, availability of fish waste from fish processing, and garbage at landfills, this gull has increased in numbers. It nests primarily in colonies on rocky islets offshore, but in response to pressure on the breeding colonies, some birds are now nesting on the roofs of waterfront buildings. Other man-influenced habitats used along the coast include garbage dumps, city parks, athletic fields, school yards, airports, and agricultural fields.

This large, bulky gull is mostly white with a pearly gray mantle. Its wing tips are somewhat darker gray, with white spots. The bill is bright yellow with a red spot, the legs are pink, and the eyes are brownish. In winter, the red spot on the bill becomes a diffuse black and the head and neck look dusky. Glaucous-winged Gulls hybridize with Herring Gulls (*Larus occidentalis*) and Glaucous Gulls (*Larus hyperboreus*) in Alaska. The resulting hybrids are often difficult to identify.

Glaucous-winged Gulls breed from Cape Romanzof, Alaska in the southern Bering Sea, south along the Pacific coast to northwestern Oregon. They nest casually near freshwater in British Columbia, Washington, and Oregon. In Alaska, nesting also occurs on inland lakes on the southwest mainland, the entire Alaska Peninsula, throughout the Aleutian Islands, and casually on St. Lawrence Island and Cape Denbigh in Norton Sound.

Outside of North America, breeding occurs on the Commander Islands and on the Kamchatka Peninsula in Russia.

In winter, the species is generally found further away from shore than in summer. It is found throughout the breeding range south along the coast to southern Baja California and on the Pacific coast of Asia south to Japan.



Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | С | C | С | С |
| Southcoastal * | С | C | С | С |
| Southwestern * | С | C | С | С |
| Central | - | R | R | - |
| Western * | С | C | С | - |
| Northern | - | - | + | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

The total breeding population along the coast of North America is estimated at 400,000 birds. Based on colony counts in Alaska, there are approximately 252,000 Glaucous-winged Gulls at 825 colonies. The largest colony in Alaska is on Middleton Island, in the Gulf of Alaska with about 12,500 birds.

Glaucous-winged Gulls on Middleton Island increased (+13.6% per annum) from the mid-1980s to the mid-1990s, but currently they are declining there. This species has decreased on Buldir Island in the Aleutian Island chain (a significant negative trend of -21.3% per annum) since 1992. No trends are evident at other monitored colonies in Alaska.



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

The attraction of Glaucous-winged Gulls to fish waste discarded by fishing vessels can result in birds being entangled or drowned in nets. In Alaska, gulls (Glaucouswinged Gulls, Glaucous Gulls, Herring Gulls) are the second most frequently taken species group as bycatch in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands demersal groundfish longline fisheries and the third most frequently caught species group in the Gulf of Alaska. Between 1993-2003, gulls comprised 20% of the total bycatch in the longline fisheries in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands (2,571 individuals per year) and 12% (106 individuals per year) of the total bycatch in the Gulf of Alaska. In 1999, gulls were taken as bycatch in the Upper Cook Inlet salmon setnet and driftnet fisheries. Additionally, low numbers of gulls have been taken as bycatch in the Alaskan trawl fisheries.

Other effects of human activity include hunting. In Alaska, Glaucous-winged Gulls and their eggs are taken by Native subsistence hunters. Between 1995 and 2000, an average of 71 adult Glaucous-winged Gulls and 5,286 eggs were taken annually. An additional 16,992 gull eggs were harvested, but not identified to species. Glaucous-winged Gull eggs may be included in this number. Effects on the populations are not directly known, but current harvests are not thought to cause severe impacts.

This species is not presently a management concern. If Glaucous-winged Gulls increased in numbers in mixed colonies to the point where they had deleterious effects on other species (e.g. kittiwakes, murrelets), management might become necessary. For example, the presence of large numbers of gulls could cause interference with the foraging success of small diving birds such as murrelets.

Control measures are sometimes necessary if gulls roost at airports, create problems at garbage dumps, or create public health hazards nesting on buildings.

Recommended Management Actions

- Continue monitoring Glaucous-winged Gulls in Alaska at geographically-dispersed breeding sites.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Glaucous-winged Gulls.
- Continue to work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to measure and minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions.
- Measure contaminant levels in Glaucous-winged Gull eggs.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; Hatch, S.A. *et al.* unpublished data; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kuletz 2005; Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Maniscalco *et al.* 1998; Manly 2004; NOAA Ostrand 1999; Internet Website (2005); U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005); Verbeek 1993.

Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.



USFWS

GLAUCOUS GULL Larus hyperboreus

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Not At Risk N. AMERICAN: Not Currently At Risk GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|---------|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| May-Aug | 2-4 | 27-28 d | 45-50 d | ground, vegetation mound | active predation, | fish, marine invertebrates, |
| | | | | | piracy, scavenging | carrion, berries, eggs, birds |

Life History and Distribution

The Glaucous Gull (*Larus hyperboreus*) is a large, pale gull that has a circumpolar distribution. It is the only large gull commonly found in the far north. This is one of the most predatory of gulls, capturing and eating adult birds, eggs and chicks, small mammals, and fish. Marine invertebrates, berries, garbage, and dead animal matter are also part of the diet and the Glaucous Gull is known to pirate food items from other birds.

This species is heavy-bodied with a long, powerful, yellow bill with a red spot, pink legs, and yellow eyes. Its head, neck, breast, belly, and tail are white. The edges and tips of the wings are also white; the back and upperwings are gray. In winter, it is brushed with brown streaking and spotting on the head and nape. The Glaucous Gull hybridizes with Glaucous-winged Gulls (*Larus glaucesens*) and Herring Gulls (*Larus argentatus*) in North America and the hybrids may display intermediate plumage characteristics.

Nesting occurs in a variety of habitats including; sea cliffs, barrier islands, ice edges, open tundra, freshwater lakes and ponds, and islets on river deltas. It often nests in sizeable groups in colonies of mixed species, but may also be found nesting as solitary pairs on the tundra.

In North America, the Glaucous Gull breeds along the west and north coasts of Alaska and throughout most of low and high arctic Canada. The center of abundance of this species in Alaska is the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta and the east side of the Bering Strait.

It winters primarily in coastal waters and distribution is dependent on access to open water. The Alaskan breeding population commonly winters on the Aleutian and Pribilof islands and is found in decreasing numbers along the coast to Oregon and rarely as far south as California. In the Atlantic, the species winters from Labrador, south to Virginia and N. Carolina, and rarely to Florida. The majority winters in the Atlantic provinces of Canada. It also occurs regularly, in small numbers, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and on the Great Lakes.

Breeding also occurs in Greenland, Iceland, northern Europe and along the islands and coast of Russia.

Four subspecies are recognized with three known to occur in North America. Subspeciation is based on slight differences in size and darkness of the mantle. The subspecies *Larus hyperboreus barrovianus* is found in Alaska and the Yukon Territory.



Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | | |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Southeastern | R | R | R | R | | | | | |
| Southcoastal | R | R | R | R | | | | | |
| Southwestern * | U | U | U | U | | | | | |
| Central | R | R | R | - | | | | | |
| Western * | С | C | C | + | | | | | |
| Northern * | C | C | C | - | | | | | |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

Populations are difficult to census because many breed as separate pairs (rather than in colonies) on widely dispersed river flats. Therefore, population numbers are poorly known. An adjusted estimate for Alaska, to include Glaucous Gulls nesting inland, is approximately 100,000 individuals. A minimum estimate of breeding Glaucous Gulls in Canada is 69,000 individuals at 1,031+ colonies.

Trends for Glaucous Gulls are also poorly known. Few changes in population size or distribution have been reported in North America or globally. Breeding populations remain stable in Alaska and in northeastern Canada, but they have declined on Belcher Island off western Quebec, Canada.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

The Glaucous Gull is less thoroughly studied than most other gull species in North America, owing partly to its remote breeding locations.



Seabird breeding population maps created from data (coastal only) provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

High levels of chlorinated hydrocarbons (pesticides) have been recorded in Glaucous Gulls in recent decades, often at levels comparable to other top predators such as the polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*). The most extensive studies have occurred in polar regions outside North America. Lethal effects to seabirds can occur when high concentrations of PCBs (synthetic, chlorinated, organic compounds) stored in fat are released in the body, such as during starvation events. However, lethal and sublethal effects on Glaucous Gulls are unknown.

The attraction of Glaucous Gulls to fish waste discarded by fishing vessels can result in birds being entangled or drowned in nets. In Alaska, gulls (Glaucous Gulls, Glaucous-winged Gulls, Herring Gulls) are the second most frequently taken species group of birds as bycatch in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands demersal groundfish longline fisheries and the third most frequently taken species group in the Gulf of Alaska. Between 1993-2003, gulls comprised 20% of the total bycatch in the longline fisheries in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands (2,571 individuals per year) and 12% (106 individuals per year) of the total bycatch in the Gulf of Alaska. Small numbers of gulls are also taken in the Alaskan trawl fisheries as bycatch.

Access to waste from fishing activities and to human refuse could increase breeding numbers of Glaucous Gulls locally around communities, and could also increase overwinter survival of young gulls. This does not commonly occur among Glaucous Gull populations due to the remote nature of their breeding areas. An exception to this is the Prudhoe Bay area in Alaska, where garbage dumps and other human development are prevalent. This area supports greater numbers of both breeding and nonbreeding Glaucous Gulls than are found in more pristine areas of the region.

Other effects of human activity include hunting. In Alaska, Glaucous Gulls and their eggs are taken by Native subsistence hunters. Between 1995 and 2000, about 706 adult Glaucous Gulls and almost 17,732 eggs were taken annually, with the majority of eggs taken in the Bristol Bay area. An additional 16,992 gull eggs were harvested, but not identified to species. Glaucous Gull eggs may also be included in this number. Effects on the populations are not directly known, but current harvests are not thought to cause severe impacts.

Human or predator disturbance at nests may increase

predation on chicks or eggs by other Glaucous Gulls. Adults will attack predators and humans at nest areas by aerial dives and strikes with their feet. Chicks may scramble away from the nest, and try to hide, making them more susceptible to predation. Capturing adults on nests may result in nest abandonment.

Glaucous Gulls are known to prey on juvenile waterfowl and chicks of other seabirds. On the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta in Alaska, this species took large numbers of goslings (*Chen canagica, Anser albifrons, Branta canadensis mimima*), but it is not clear whether gull predation was limiting the growth of geese populations. In Russia and Greenland, Glaucous Gulls were formerly culled to enhance reproduction of murres and eiders. It is not known if culling of gulls for management purposes necessarily lowers Glaucous Gull breeding populations over time. In addition, culling remains controversial.

Recommended Management Actions

- Determine Alaskan Glaucous Gull breeding population numbers and trends.
- Determine annual reproduction.
- Establish a regional monitoring program.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Glaucous Gull eggs.
- Continue to work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to measure and minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions.
- Measure contaminant levels in Glaucous Gull eggs.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Bowman *et al*.2004; Gilchrist 2001; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al*. 2002; NOAA Internet Website (2005); U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005).

SABINE'S GULL Xema sabini

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Low

N. AMERICAN: Low Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incub | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|---------|--------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|
| June-Aug | 1-3 | 20-25 d | ~ 20 d | ground, depression in | surface seizing, | aquatic insects, zooplankton, |
| | | | | vegetation | dipping | crustaceans, fish |

Life History and Distribution

Sir Edward Sabine, an explorer and astronomer, discovered a new, small gull species while on an arctic expedition in 1818. He sent a specimen to his brother Joseph, a naturalist, who named the gull Sabine's Gull (*Xema sabini*) in honor of his brother.

These eye-catching, graceful birds are not typical gulls. Behaviorally and physically, they are unique and the only gull in the genus *Xema*. In many respects, they act more like shorebirds or terns than gulls. Their flight is light and buoyant like that of a tern and the sounds they emit are also quite tern-like. At the nest, Sabine's Gulls react to mammalian predators with a variety of distraction displays similar to those used by shorebirds (e.g. choking, leading predators away from the nest); no other gull uses such displays. Additional, atypical features of these gulls are feeding of whole prey to females during courtship (rather than regurgitating it, as in other gulls) and development of flight in chicks before they are fully feathered, similar to the pattern of terns.

One of only two gull species with a yellow-tipped, black bill and notched tail, Sabine's Gulls are quite distinctive. Long, narrow, pointed wings with a conspicuous triangular pattern on the upper surface characterize the species even further. The black, white, and gray triangular pattern on the wing makes identification of Sabine's Gulls straightforward. During the breeding season, adults have charcoal-gray hoods that are ringed with a thin, black line at the base. After the breeding season, the head becomes white with dark smudges. The tail is white, legs and feet are dark, and the eves are dark with a red orbital ring. Males and females look alike, but males average slightly larger. Juvenile birds have a similar tri-colored wing pattern, but the gray triangular area is brown and the tail is edged with a black band

Widely dispersed nesting occurs in small colonies (up to $20\pm$ pairs) or as single pairs in arctic and subarctic areas. One to three eggs are laid in a depression on the moist ground (e.g. swampy, low-lying tundra, tidal marshes, low-lying sea coasts), usually near fresh water. Frequently, nests are placed near or within Arctic Tern (*Sterna paradisaea*) colonies.

Throughout the summer, Sabine's Gulls generally feed singly or in pairs, in fresh water or on land, and occasionally in brackish water. Aquatic insects are the



primary diet. They also take eggs from the nests of other birds and steal food from Arctic Terns. When not breeding, these gulls are truly marine. They migrate to tropical and subtropical waters, where they feed over the open ocean in groups of hundreds, including mixedspecies flocks. This species is also known to follow fishing vessels to feed on fish waste.

Breeding occurs in coastal areas within Alaska and east across arctic Canada to northern Hudson's Bay and Greenland. Nesting also happens on the islands of Spitsbergen (islands north of Norway) and northern Russia (Taimyr Peninsula) to Siberia.

In Alaska, breeding takes place along the northern coast of the Alaska Peninsula, on the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta, Nunivak Island, and St. Lawrence Island. Based on availability of similar habitat nesting may also occur on much of the northwest coast to the vicinity of Point Hope. In northern Alaska, nesting occurs from the vicinity of Cape Sabine (northern portion of Cape Lisburne Peninsula) east to Demarcation Bay (Alaska-Canadian border).

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern | R | + | R | - |
| Southcoastal | U | R | U | - |
| Southwestern * | U | U | U | - |
| Central | - | + | - | - |
| Western * | С | С | С | - |
| Northern * | С | С | С | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May,

S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.



Seabird breeding distribution maps created from data *in* Birds of North America, Day *et al.* 2001.

Cool water upwellings of the Humboldt Current off Peru are thought to be the primary wintering zone for birds breeding in Alaska, central, eastern, and probably western Russia, and western Canada. The main wintering area for breeding birds from eastern Canada, Greenland, Spitsbergen, and possibly western Russia is considered to be in the upwellings zones of the Benguela Current off the southwestern coast of Africa. The boundary between these two wintering populations on the breeding grounds in North America is not definitively known, but occurs somewhere in the Canadian Arctic.

Population Estimates and Trends

The estimated population for Sabines's Gulls in Alaska is probably several tens of thousands of individuals. Aerial surveys conducted in 2005 in western Alaska (Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta coastal zone) indicated a population size of 25,061 Sabine's Gulls. This estimate was 40% above the long-term average for 1992-2005. North-Slope aerial surveys conducted June 2004 suggested a population index of 10,345 Sabine's Gulls. Data from this survey for 1992-2004 indicated a non-significant growth rate for this species in northern Alaska. In contrast, Sabine's Gull counts were erratic, though level in the long term, on another aerial survey also conducted along the north coast. The latter survey was flown earlier in June (10-19). It is likely that this difference between the two surveys relates to survey timing since the Sabine's Gull is a relatively late, long-distance migrant. Hence, the survey conducted later in June is probably better for tracking this species.

There are no mechanisms in place to monitor Sabine's Gulls in Canada. Hence, there is insufficient information to speculate about population trends. Approximately 200 pairs nest in Greenland, but an unknown number also nests in low densities scattered along the coastline. Very few Sabine's Gulls nest on Spitsbergen, and only in scattered pairs. In Russia, this species nests inland and the population is unknown.

Shuntov (1998) estimated the Pacific wintering population size at $\leq 100,000$ individuals. Most one-year old subadults remain on the wintering grounds for their first (northern) summer and do not return to the breeding grounds.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

The propensity of Sabine's Gulls to follow fishing vessels on the wintering grounds has the potential for interactions with commercial fisheries. This interaction is poorly understood and needs further investigation. If the Sabine's diet is supplemented by waste discarded by fisheries, interacting could be positive. However, if feeding birds are caught in fishing gear, the result could be detrimental.

Hunting and egging of Sabine's Gulls continues today in Alaska. Subsistence harvest was estimated at approximately 58 adults and 3,305 eggs per year between the mid-1990s and 2000. Impacts on the population are not known.

Few data are available on disturbance at nest sites. However, in northeastern Greenland, productivity was strongly, negatively affected by human disturbance. Results were abandonment of nests or prevention from breeding.

Relationships between Sabine's Gulls and Arctic Terns on the nesting grounds are not well understood. Further research could lend insight into the nature of this association (e.g. protection by a more aggressive species, mutual defense, shared habitat requirements).

Recommended Management Actions

- Monitor Sabine's Gulls in Alaska.
- Complete a nesting inventory and measure productivity.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use.
- Evaluate disturbance at nesting sites.
- Investigate the nesting relationship between Sabine's Gulls and Arctic Terns.
- Determine the extent of overlap and interactions with commercial fisheries.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Day *et al.* 2001; Environment Canada Website (2005); IUCN Internet Website; Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Larned *et al.* 2005; Platte and Stehn 2005; Shuntov 1998; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website(2005). *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*



BLACK-LEGGED KITTIWAKE Rissa tridactyla

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Moderate N. AMERICAN: Not Currently At Risk GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|-------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| May-Sept | 1-3 | 25-27 d | 34-58 d | cliff ledge | dip, surface-seize, plunge dive | fish, marine invertebrates |

Life History and Distribution

This small gull usually has just three functional toes, hence its Latin name *tridactyla*. The common name, kittiwake, comes from the sound of its call. While the name "black-legged," is quite apt, in a few rare individuals, the legs are orange or red.

Adult Black-legged Kittiwakes (*Rissa tridactyla*) have a white head, body, and tail. The upperwings and back are pearl gray and the wingtips, feet and legs look like they have been dipped in jet-black ink. The plumage is offset with a bright, greenish-yellow bill and orange inside the mouth. In breeding condition, adults also develop a reddish-orange ring around the eye which accents the dark iris. Outside the breeding season, adults have a dark gray smudge across the back of the neck and an even darker spot over the ear area. Males and females look alike.

The genus *Rissa* includes the Red-legged Kittiwake (*Rissa brevirostris*) which shares the solid black wingtips and greenish-yellow bill. It is distinguished from the more abundant Black-legged Kittiwake by a darker mantle, shorter bill, and darker color under the primary feathers.

Black-legged Kittiwakes nest on narrow cliff ledges on offshore islands or inaccessible areas of coastal mainlands. Often, the ledges are barely wide enough to fit a nest and birds; the adult and chicks must sit on the nest facing the cliff with their tails hanging off the edge. Nests are composed of seaweed, grass, feathers, and mud to cement them together. Kittiwakes are colonial nesters and colonies may vary from a few nests to many thousands. Frequently, nests are so close together that they are literally touching.

Two subspecies of the Black-legged Kittiwake are recognized: the Pacific subspecies (*Rissa tridactyla pollicaris*) breeds along the coasts of northeastern Siberia, Kamchatka, the Sea of Okhotsk, the Kurile Islands, and throughout the Bering Sea as far as mainland Alaska. The Atlantic subspecies (*Rissa tridactyla tridactyla*) breeds along the coasts of northern and central arctic Canada, Greenland, Iceland, western and northern Europe, and the Russian Arctic. It is difficult to distinguish between the two subspecies because of overlap in range and morphology.

In Alaska, Black-legged Kittiwakes nest from Point Hope on the northwest coast; south on islands and the mainland coast to the southern Bering Sea; throughout the Aleutian Islands to the westernmost end; and east throughout southcoastal Alaska, Prince William Sound, the



Gulf of Alaska, and into Southeast Alaska.

Even in winter, Black-legged Kittiwakes are rarely seen very far inland. After the breeding season, they prefer outer ocean shelves and deep water habitats. This species can be found throughout the ice-free areas of their summer range and as far south as southern California and Mexico.

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | U | U | U | U |
| Southcoastal * | С | С | С | U |
| Southwestern * | С | С | С | U |
| Central | - | - | + | - |
| Western * | С | С | С | - |
| Northern | R | С | C | - |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Reproductive success and population numbers of Black-legged Kittiwakes appear to be strongly influenced by food supply. Summer diets vary depending on the location of the breeding colony. In Alaska, the diet is mostly fish including Pacific herring (*Clupea harengus*), sandlance (*Ammodytes hexapteus*), capelin (*Mallotus villosus*), and walleye pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*). In the Aleutian Islands and Bering and Chukchi Seas, the diet also includes greenling (*Hexagrammidae* family) and zooplankton. Food is obtained by dipping or seizing the prey from the sea surface or sometimes plunge diving. Black-legged Kittiwakes are important in mixed-species



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

feeding flocks and often feed with murres, puffins, terns, and cormorants. Feeding occurs primarily during the day, but birds sometimes forage at night. During the breeding season, Black-legged Kittiwakes stay near the coast to feed. Generally, they do not fly as far in search of food as Red-legged Kittiwakes, but may travel up to 60 miles from the breeding colony.

Population Estimates and Trends

The Pacific subspecies of the Black-legged Kittiwake has a breeding population of about 2.6 million individuals at colonies in the North Pacific and adjacent seas. In Alaska, more than 371 colony sites have been identified with a population of ~ 1,322,000 individuals. Most colonies have fewer than 5,000 birds, but a few larger colonies support > 30,000 individuals. The larger colonies in Alaska are: St. Matthew, Hall, Little Diomede, and St. George islands, Delarof Harbor in the Shumagin Islands, and Cape Newenham in Bristol Bay. Middleton Island, in the northern Gulf of Alaska, formerly supported about 160,000 individuals, but has declined to fewer than 20,000 since 1980 (-7.5% per annum).

There is evidence of population declines in some additional colonies in Alaska, while other monitored colonies appear to be increasing or stable. Since the 1970s, significant negative population trends have occurred at St. Paul Island (-4.0% per annum) and Chowiet Island in the Semidi islands (-1.9%). Black-legged Kittiwakes at Cape Peirce in Bristol Bay have also declined (-6.4%) since the 1990s. Some colonies have had significant increases since the 1970s. The Buldir Island colony in the Aleutian Islands increased by +6.6% per annum, and colonies in Prince William Sound have increased by +1.6%. The other 13 monitored colonies in Alaska exhibited no significant population changes.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Black-legged Kittiwake colonies are abundant in Alaska and relatively easy to observe, so they have been studied more than other seabird species. However, causes for persistent breeding failure at some colonies remain ambiguous.

There is some evidence that suggests that kittiwake productivity is limited primarily by insufficient food availability at the surface during the breeding season. Scarcity of food may be exacerbated by additional predation. Nests are more likely to be unattended and more vulnerable to predators as adults spend more time in search of food. Gulls (*Larus spp.*), raptors, ravens (*Corvus corax*), and crows (*Corvus brachyrhynchos*) prey heavily on Black-legged Kittiwake eggs and chicks at some Alaskan colonies.

Because Black-legged Kittiwakes are surface feeders, they do not seem to be as directly impacted by oil pollution as some other seabirds. However, large spills such as the 1989 *Exxon Valdez* oil spill in Prince William Sound may cause substantial mortality. Thousands of Black-legged Kittiwakes were killed in that spill. The species may serve as a potential indicator of indirect effects of oil spills such as changes in the marine food chain.

An additional human activity which directly involves kittiwakes is subsistence hunting and egging. Some hunting and egging continue today by Alaskan indigenous peoples. Between 1995 and 2000, approximately 423 adult Black-legged Kittiwakes and 39 eggs were taken annually. Effects on the populations are not directly known, but current harvests are not thought to cause severe impacts.

Recommended Management Actions

- Maintain 2004 population levels of Black-legged Kittiwakes in Alaska.
- Continue current levels or increase monitoring at index locations on the current schedule of once every one to five years.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Black-legged Kittiwake eggs
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Black-legged Kittiwakes.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Baird 1994; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; Hatch *et al.* 1993; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005). *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

RED-LEGGED KITTIWAKE Rissa brevirostris

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Highly Imperiled

N. AMERICAN: High Concern

GLOBAL: Vulnerable

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|-------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| June-Sep | 1-3 | 23-32 d | 38-48 d | cliff ledge | pursuit plunge, surface dip | fish, invertebrates, zooplankton |

Life History and Distribution

The Red-legged Kittiwake (*Rissa brevirostris*) is a small gull that breeds at only five to six locations in the world, all in the Bering Sea. They nest on ledges of vertical sea cliffs up to 900 feet high with other species of seabirds, including their more common relative, the Black-legged Kittiwake (*Rissa tridactyla*).

Adult Red-legged Kittiwakes are mostly white, but the upper surface of the wings and back are dark gray. Wings are tipped with black, the legs and feet are fire engine-red, and the bill is yellow. This species can be distinguished from Black-legged Kittiwakes by the leg color, a shorter and more curved bill, and darker back and upper wing color. Also, the forehead is steeper giving them a roundshaped head and distinctive profile. Both males and females look alike.

Small fish found in surface waters are the primary diet of Red-legged Kittiwakes. Sometimes they form large feeding groups called "melees" with Black-legged Kittiwakes. Prey are captured by plunging into the water or dipping on the surface. Both species feed day or night, but the Red-legged Kittiwake has a larger eye, making it better adapted to night feeding. Parents also trade nest duties, mostly at night.

In Alaska, they nest on St. George, St. Paul, and the Otter islands in the Pribilof Islands, and on Bogoslof and Buldir islands in the Aleutian Island chain. The St. George colony in Alaska contains over 80% of the world's population. The second largest breeding colony is in Russia on the Commander Islands.

| Alaska Scasu | Alaska Scasonal Distribution | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | | | |
| Southeastern | - | - | - | - | | | | | | |
| Southcoastal | - | + | + | R | | | | | | |
| Southwestern * | U | C | U | U | | | | | | |
| Central | - | + | - | - | | | | | | |
| Western | - | R | + | - | | | | | | |
| Northern | - | - | - | - | | | | | | |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995. During the breeding season this species is usually found over deep water from 600 to 6,000 feet deep. Very little is known about the migration of Red-legged Kittiwakes away from breeding areas. The winter range is thought to be the North Pacific Ocean where it is believed they feed in even deeper water.

Population Estimates and Trends

The Alaskan breeding population is estimated at 209,000 birds. In the Pribilof Islands, Red-legged Kittiwakes declined significantly on St. Paul Island (-2.6% per annum) between 1976-2002, but exhibited no trend on St. George Island. In 1996, a new Red-legged Kittiwake colony was established on Koniuji Island in the Shumagin Islands, but declined -15.6% per annum and was almost completely abandoned in 2003. This species exhibited a positive trend (+3.2% per annum) on Buldir Island between 1974 and 2003.

The Russian breeding population is estimated at 4,000-5,000 birds and numbers may also be increasing there.

Conservation Concerns and Activities

Reasons for large population fluctuations in the Pribilof Islands are not well understood. Possibly, fluctuations are due to irregular food supplies near



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

colonies, but the causes of the food variability are unknown.

Little is known about the species away from breeding sites, so other unknown factors may also have influenced its population trends.

Oil pollution from spills and chronic oiling from ship bilge dumping are other ongoing concerns for the species. An oil spill near St. George could have a tremendous impact on the majority of the world's breeding population.

The potential introduction of rats (Rattus spp.) from ships could also pose a serious threat to Red-legged Kittiwakes.

Native subsistence hunting and egging do occur on the Pribilof Islands, but effects on the population are unknown.

Recommended Management Actions

- Maintain an Alaska-wide population of at least 200,000 individuals.
- Maintain a population monitoring program.
- Develop and utilize an index of abundance at key • locations.
- Measure irregularity in the food supply. .
- Determine wintering locations. •
- Evaluate disturbance at key colonies. •
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions.
 - Review plans for emerging fisheries to 0 identify potential problems and solutions.

- Reduce disturbance around colonies through the use of buffer zones.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Red-legged Kittiwake eggs.
- Continue a rat prevention program in the Pribilof Islands using outreach and education.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Red-legged Kittiwakes.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 786-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Barton and Lindquist 2003; Byrd and Williams 1993a; Byrd et al. 1997; Dragoo et al. In Press; Dragoo et al.2001; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan et al. 2002; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005); Williams and Byrd 2001. Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.

CASPIAN TERN Hydroprogne caspia

Conservation Status

ALASKA: None

N. AMERICAN: Low Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|--------|------------------------|---------------------|------|
| May-Aug | 1-4 | ~ 27 d | ~ 35 d | ground, surface scrape | plunge dive, piracy | fish |

Life History and Distribution

Caspian Terns (*Hydroprogne caspia*) are the largest terns in the world with a wing span of nearly four and a half feet. A long, stout, red bill with a trace of black on the tip and a black cap with a slight crest at the back are characteristic of this robust tern. The face, neck, breast, and belly are white; the back and upper surface of the wings are pale gray; and the underside of the wings are light colored and tipped with smoky-gray. Black feet and legs and a short, white, notched tail add the finishing touches to the impressive appearance. Males and females look alike.

In 2006, the American Ornithologists' Union reclassified this species based on genetic sequence comparisons. Previously, it was in the genus *Sterna;* now it is the only tern in the genus *Hydroprogne*.

Nesting usually occurs on flat, natural and artificial islands with sand and shell substrate and very little vegetation. Colony size varies widely, but generally ranges from tens to hundreds of pairs. Nest sites often adjoin those of other birds, especially gulls and other tern species. Numerous habitat types are used for nesting; coastal estuaries, saltwater marshes, barrier islands, and freshwater beaches and islands. One to four eggs are laid in a depression (scrape) on the ground which may be lined with grasses, seaweed, or mosses. Fish comprise the bulk of the diet and are captured by plunge diving.

Colonies of Caspian Terns are found throughout the world on every continent except South America and Antarctica. The North American breeding population consists of wide-spread locations in six regions; the Pacific and Atlantic coasts, central Canada, west-central interior of the U.S., Great Lakes, and the Gulf Coast.

In Alaska, Caspian Terns are rare. They were first detected in 1981 near Ketchikan and Sitka in Southeast Alaska. The first nesting record for Alaska was in 1996 on Neragon Island, north of Cape Romanzof in the Bering Sea. Three nests were discovered among a dispersed colony of Glaucous Gulls (*Larus hyperboreus*). Three Caspian Tern nests were again found on Neragon Island in 1997. The first documented breeding record for Southeast Alaska occurred in 2000. A breeding colony of approximately 16 adults and at least four nests with eggs were located on a rocky island at Twin Glacier Lake, Taku Inlet. In July 2005, four to five pairs of Caspian Terns attempted to nest near the mouth of the Kashunuk River



(central Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta, ~ 60 miles south of Neragon Island). At least one bird fledged from these efforts (Bob Gill, USGS, unpubl. data).

In 2006, two new nesting areas were recorded for Caspian Terns in Alaska. Twenty-five pairs were observed nesting at Icy Bay in Southeast Alaska (Michelle Kissling, USFWS, pers. comm.) and ~ 116 pairs were found nesting on the Kokinhenik Bar at the mouth of the Copper River Delta, east of Prince William Sound (Tyee, Teal, and Trae Lohse and Aaron Lang, Cordova, AK, pers. comm.).

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | R | R | R | - |
| Southcoastal * | R | R | R | - |
| Southwestern | - | - | - | - |
| Central | - | + | - | - |
| Western * | + | + | - | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

North American breeding birds winter along the Pacific Coast from southern California to Costa Rica; along the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts from southernmost North Carolina; south around the Florida Peninsula; west to southern Texas; and south along the coast of Mexico to at least northern Honduras. Numbers of birds wintering in North America are unknown. Wintering also occurs locally (rare) in the West Indies, Panama, and northern South America.

Breeding also occurs in Eurasia, the southwest Pacific,



northwestern and southern Africa, and interior Africa at Lake Rudolf in Kenya. Wintering of these populations occurs in Africa, the Mediterranean, Persian Gulf, and Indian Ocean.

Population Estimates and Trends

The North American breeding population is the largest of the continental populations and is estimated at 33,000-35,000 pairs. Since the 1980s, the Pacific Coast population has more than doubled to about 12,900 pairs in 2000. Nesting in the Columbia River estuary was first documented in 1984 and the population increased rapidly between 1986 and 1991. The estuary now holds the largest breeding colony in North America and in the world at East Sand Island, Oregon (9,200 pairs in 2006). A concentration of this magnitude at one location (~65% of the U.S. Pacific Coast population) is very unusual.

Distribution of breeding Caspian Terns among Pacific coastal areas has changed considerably over the last two decades. In the early 1980s, the largest breeding concentrations were along the coast of Washington State and in San Francisco Bay. By 2006, approximately 65% of breeders were nesting in Oregon versus 4% during the late 1970s. During the last 25 years, the proportion of this population nesting at inland sites versus coastal sites has remained constant (18% and 82% respectively), but before 1980 many terns shifted from nesting in small inland colonies at natural sites to large coastal colonies at manmade sites. Although it is too early to know if it represents a consistent trend, the breeding range of the Pacific Coast population has recently expanded northward into Alaska and farther south into Mexico.

Dramatic changes in distribution of the Pacific Coast population may have been facilitated by its tendency to exhibit low philopatry (propensity of a migrating bird to return to a specific location in order to breed or feed) relative to other seabirds. Caspian Terns often nest in habitats that could be susceptible to flooding and erosion, invasion by early seral stage plants, or degradation of nearby shallow-water foraging areas. The increase in the Columbia River estuary population is probably the result of a unique abundance of stable nesting and foraging resources. Development of dredge material islands offered stable nesting sites and the man-made islands were located close to abundant supplies of hatchery reared salmon smolts.

Population numbers outside of North America are: Finland, Sweden, and Estonia (1,850-1,950 pairs, 1984); Afro-tropical region, mostly West Africa (a few thousand pairs, 1992); southern Africa (~500 pairs, 1992); New Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

Zealand (3,500-5,000 pairs, 1985); and Australia (many thousands, 1996).

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Dramatic increases in the number of Caspian Terns nesting in the Columbia River estuary has led to concerns about their potential impact on fish stocks of conservation concern (juvenile salmonids of the *Oncorhynchus* species). A federal Environmental Impact Statement (2005) was prepared to explore possible management of Caspian Terns to reduce predation on juvenile salmonids in the estuary.

The unprecedented concentration of terns nesting at one site in the Columbia River estuary could negatively impact the entire Pacific Coast population should a major natural or anthropogenic catastrophe (e.g. oil spill, introduced predators, disease) occur at this one location.

Additional conservation concerns for this species are habitat loss and degradation of nesting sites, and disturbance at nesting colonies.

Recommended Management Actions

- Determine the Alaskan breeding population and the trend in population size.
 - Reconfirm nesting at all five previously verified locations in the State of Alaska.
 - Create a Caspian Tern "WATCH" enlisting the public, state, other federal agencies, and USFWS biologists involved in monitoring and surveying of other species to report sightings of Caspian Terns, especially nesting birds, in Alaska.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 786-3444

References

American Ornithologists' Union 2006; Armstrong 1995; Cairns 1992; Cuthbert 1988; Cuthbert 1981; Cuthbert and Wires 1999; Gill and Mewaldt 1983; Isleib and Kessel 1973; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Johnson 2003; McCaffery *et al.* 1997; Monaghan 1996; Roby *et al.* 2002; Shuford and Craig 2002; Suryan *et al.* 2004; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2005b; 2005c; Wires and Cuthbert 2000.

ARCTIC TERN Sterna paradisaea

Conservation Status

ALASKA: High

N. AMERICAN: High Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|---------|---------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| May-Aug | 1-3 | 21-23 d | 21-24 d | ground scrape | pursuit plunge, dip | fish, crustaceans, insects |

Life History and Distribution

The Arctic Tern (*Sterna paradisaea*) is an Arctic to Antarctic traveler with annual migrations of up to 24,000 miles round trip. On its wintering grounds, this Olympic flyer benefits from a "second summer" giving it more hours of daylight than any other bird.

In addition to excellent flying abilities, this slender tern is also known for its elegant breeding plumage. The bill, feet, and legs are blood-red. The upper wings and back are light gray, contrasting with a jet-black cap. The tail is long and deeply forked. Arctic Terns often mix on coastal breeding grounds with Aleutian Terns (*Sterna aleutica*). They are similar in appearance and both have a black cap, but the Aleutian Tern has a white forehead, black bill, feet and legs, and the wings are a darker gray.

Nests of the Arctic Tern are commonly made near fresh or salt water in open, usually treeless environments. The nest is very difficult to spot unless it contains eggs; it is little more than a shallow depression scraped in the ground. Intruders in nesting areas are often met with aggressive dives and pecks on the back or head.

Diet varies from place to place, but fish is the primary food given to chicks. Prey is captured by plunge-diving or dipping. Occasionally insects are taken on the wing.

The breeding range is circumpolar, from the shores of the Arctic Ocean to the northern tip of Greenland and as far south as Cape Cod, Massachusetts. It also breeds in Europe and Asia. In the far north, the species nests widely inland.

In Alaska, in addition to its' wide breeding distribution on the arctic coastal plain of the Beaufort Sea, it nests along the coasts of the Chukchi and Bering Seas and on St. Lawrence Island. There are also breeding sites in the western Aleutian Islands and many sites throughout the Gulf of Alaska, some as far south as Southeast Alaska.

It is not known specifically where Arctic Terns from North America spend the winter, but birds from the entire northern hemisphere are thought to intermingle around Antarctica. Some birds also winter in southern Africa, southern Australia, and New Zealand.



Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| masha beaso | Thushu Scusonul Distribution | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | | |
| Southeastern * | С | С | С | - | | | | | |
| Southcoastal * | С | C | С | - | | | | | |
| Southwestern * | С | U | С | - | | | | | |
| Central * | U | U | U | - | | | | | |
| Western * | С | C | С | - | | | | | |
| Northern * | U | U | U | - | | | | | |
| Northern | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

No population estimates are available for most of the species' range, but worldwide numbers of Arctic Terns may be 1-2 million breeding pairs. In Alaska, there may be several hundred thousand, most nesting inland. However, inland nesting is widespread and poorly documented. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog lists 218 Alaskan coastal colonies with a breeding population of approximately 11,000 birds.

There are no data for general population trends in Canada, Alaska, or on the Atlantic Coast, but declines have been reported within each of these areas. In the Gulf of Alaska, both coastal colony counts on Kodiak Island and surveys at sea in Prince William Sound indicated declines of more than 90%. Except for the effects of the



Seabird breeding population maps created from data (coastal only) provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

1964 earthquake in Alaska, factors causing the population decline and preventing population recovery are unknown.

Conservation Concerns and Activities

Since Arctic Terns are long-lived, far-traveling, and spend part of their year at each pole, they may contribute valuable insights into numerous scientific questions about birds (e.g. daylight exposure and migration, accumulated environmental impacts, and abstention from breeding and movement as responses to changes in food supplies). However, the Alaskan population is not monitored and there is a lack of knowledge about most aspects of their population. Very little is known about nonbreeders in the Antarctic and most of the mortality occurs during this part of the yearly cycle. Therefore, we need to begin with a better understanding of the species distribution, numbers, and trends throughout its range.

Several factors could contribute to population declines of Arctic Terns. This species has been documented to be especially sensitive to reductions in food availability sometimes causing complete breeding failure and possibly decreases in adult survival. Causes for food variability and shortages and the implications for Arctic Terns have not been critically examined.

Arctic Terns are also known to be susceptible to human disturbance at nesting and roosting sites, especially if dogs accompany the humans. The disturbance can prevent occupation of sites, promote desertions, and cause loss of eggs or chicks. In Alaska, reindeer herding caused abandonment of sites and a helicopter landing within a colony caused complete abandonment.

Shooting, egging, and trapping occur in numerous areas across the terns' breeding range and may occur on the migration route on the west coast of Africa. In Alaska, subsistence harvest was estimated at approximately 80 adults and 2,500 eggs per year between the early 1990s and 2000. These are minimal estimates and the full extent of the harvest and the impacts on the population are not known.

Arctic Terns are also vulnerable to predation, which can limit colony sites and strongly affect nest dispersion. Over much of the Arctic Terns' range the main mammalian predator is the arctic fox (*Alopex lagopus*). Norway rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) are also known to eat and cache surplus eggs. Gulls (*Larus spp.*) and birds of prey also eat both chicks and eggs and are a concern at Alaskan colonies.

Since Arctic Terns are surface feeders, they would likely be less vulnerable to oil spills than diving birds, but there is no information on response to oil slicks.

Recommended Management Actions

- Restore and maintain Alaskan Arctic Tern coastal populations of at least 30,000 individuals.
- Establish a monitoring program.
- Develop and utilize an index of abundance at key locations.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Measure productivity.
- Determine wintering locations and foraging habits.
- Evaluate human disturbance at key colonies.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Arctic Terns.
- Reduce predation of Arctic Terns with continued fox removal and rat prevention programs.
- Determine the extent of predation by gulls and the effect on populations.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Arctic Tern eggs.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Hatch 2002; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005).

ALEUTIAN TERN Onychoprion aleutica

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Moderate

N. AMERICAN: High Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|---------|--------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
| May-Aug | 1-3 | 20-29 d | 25-31 d | depression in vegetation | pursuit high dive | fish, invertebrates, insects |

Life History and Distribution

The Aleutian Tern (*Onychoprion*) aleutica breeds only in Alaska and eastern Siberia. It nests in coastal colonies that are distributed over a wide range. In Alaska, it frequently associates with Arctic Terns (*Sterna paradisaea*) on the breeding grounds. The two species are very similar in appearance and may be difficult to differentiate. Both have a black cap, but the Aleutian has a white forehead. During the breeding season, the Arctic Tern has a bright red bill, feet and legs while the Aleutian's are black.

Until recently, the Aleutian Tern was placed in the large genus *Sterna* which included most terns. In 2006, the American Ornithologists' Union reclassified this species based on genetic sequence comparisons. It is now in the genus *Onychoprion* which includes three other "brown-backed" tern species.

Nesting occurs in a variety of habitats (e.g. islands, shrub-tundra, grass or sedge meadows, and freshwater and coastal marshes). The nest is generally a depression in short or matted vegetation and nests are widely scattered in the colony.

The primary diet consists of small fish which are caught in a variety of ways. The tern may search for fish from the air and swoop down to pick them from the surface, hover and dive to shallow depths, or sit on the surface and dip. They are skilled fliers and can take insects out of the air while flying.

In Alaska, Aleutian Tern colonies are located along the coast of the Chukchi Sea as far north as Kasegaluk Lagoon, on the Seward Peninsula, the Yukon-Kuskokwim River delta, and along the Alaska Peninsula. They are also found in widely scattered locations in the Aleutian Islands, Kodiak Archipelago, Kenai Peninsula, Copper River delta, and along the Gulf of Alaska as far east as Dry Bay. Colonies often shift from year to year and nesting sites in the northern Bering and Chukchi Seas are not occupied every year.

Breeding colonies located in Siberia are on Sakhalin Island, the Kamchatka Peninsula, in the Sea of Okhotsk, and in the Bering Sea at Olyutorskiy Bay and Karagin Island.

The winter range of the Aleutian Tern is mostly unknown. However, observations of this species in the coastal waters around Hong Kong in spring and fall, and Singapore and the Indonesian islands of Karimun and Bintan between October and April, indicate that at least



part of the population migrates through and winters in these areas. Observations during December 1997 suggest that the coastal waters of Java, Bali, and Sulawesi may also be part of the winter range.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | |
|----------------|----|---|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|
| Southeastern | + | + | - | - | | | | |
| Southcoastal * | U | U | U | - | | | | |
| Southwestern * | U | U | U | - | | | | |
| Central | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| Western * | U | U | U | - | | | | |
| Northern * | - | + | - | - | | | | |
| C C U U | D | D | 1 1 | . 1 | | | | |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May,

S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

The world population is between 17,000-20,000 individuals. The breeding population estimate for Alaska is 9,500 birds.

On the south and east side of Kodiak Island, Alaska, Aleutian Terns have declined from 1,559 individuals in the late 1970s to two birds in 2002. Because terns are known to shift nesting locations between years, trends are difficult to evaluate. Some colonies could have relocated and birds may be nesting inland. An extensive survey must be conducted to confidently interpret a true decline. Nonetheless, the data are consistent with surveys of tern colonies in Prince William Sound, where population



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

declines have also been documented based on historical data.

Neither the Alaskan nor Siberian populations are well monitored. However, both populations are thought to be declining.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Primary causes of mortality and factors which regulate populations are predation, inclement weather during chick rearing, and human disturbance at nesting sites.

Eggs and chicks are reportedly preyed on by introduced species such as arctic (*Alopex lagopus*) and red (*Vulpes vulpes*) foxes, Norway rats (*Rattus norvegicus*), and domestic dogs. Natural predators include mink (*Mustela vison*), bears (*Ursus spp.*), and a wide variety of other bird species. Some chicks may also be killed by Arctic Terns.

There is limited information regarding response to predation, but Aleutian Terns are not as aggressive as Arctic Terns and are very sensitive to disturbance at colonies. Individuals frequently hover high over the colony if disturbed by humans. They will dive at avian predators, but often rely on the more aggressive Arctic Terns to chase intruders away.

Recommended Management Actions

- Maintain an Alaska-wide population of at least 10,000 individuals.
- Establish a monitoring program.
- Survey populations at key index locations (e.g. Port Moller Spit, Yakutat Bay, Icy Bay, Safety Lagoon, and Amchitka).
- Determine wintering locations.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Measure productivity.

- Determine the extent of predation and the effect on populations.
 - Continue efforts to reduce introduced predators such as foxes and rats.
 - Control domestic and feral dogs and cats near nesting colonies.
 - Determine the extent of predation by Arctic Terns, gull species, and birds of prey (especially Bald Eagles (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) and Peregrine Falcons (*Falco peregrinus pealei*).
- Assess and regulate human presence at nesting sites.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Aleutian Tern eggs.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 786-3444

References

Agler and Kendall 1997; American Ornithologists' Union 2006; Armstrong 1995; Hill and Bishop 1999; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; North 1997; Stephensen and Irons 2003; Stephensen *et al.* 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002. *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

DOVEKIE Alle alle

Conservation Status

ALASKA: None N. AMERICAN: Moderate Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incub | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|---------|---------|---------|------------------|-------------------|
| June-Aug | 1 | 28-31 d | 26-30 d | crevice | surface dive | crustaceans, fish |

Distribution

This little bird, often called the Sea Dove or Little Auk, is the smallest and most abundant alcid in the North Atlantic Ocean. It breeds in high-arctic regions, particularly Greenland, but there are also a few small breeding colonies in Alaska and northeastern Canada.

Dovekies (*Alle alle*) are the only completely planktivorous alcid in the Atlantic and have several adaptations for plankton feeding. They have a small, stubby bill that is wide at the base; a soft, agile tongue; tooth-like projections on the roof of their mouths; and a throat pouch for transport of food to their young. To gather the plankton, the Dovekie dives from the surface of the water and propels itself as deep as possible. As the Dovekie moves back towards the surface, it gulps in as much water as can be held, taking plankton in with it. The throat is expandable which allows the bird to take in large amounts of food. The plankton concentrates in cold, surface waters in moderate to heavy offshore pack ice, over banks at sea, and at upwellings and oceanographic fronts.

In summer, the Dovekie has a jet-black head, neck, breast and upper parts, and white underparts. In winter, its breast, neck and the area behind its face change to white. The body shape is stout and sometimes the birds appear neckless. They fly with rapid, insect-like wingbeats.

Dovekies are social birds and tend to nest and fly in large groups, bunched tightly together. Females lay one pale, bluish egg in a rock crevice, among cliff rubble, or occasionally in a burrow.

This species breeds throughout the far north Atlantic, as far east as Siberia, with the majority of their huge breeding colonies located on western Greenland. Small numbers possibly breed on Little Diomede and St. Lawrence islands in the Bering Strait; they have also been seen near and possibly breeding on King Island in the Bering Strait, and St. Matthew Island and the Pribilof Islands in the Bering Sea. The only known breeding colony in the Canadian Arctic is in Home Bay on east Baffin Island (<1,000 pairs). Breeding may also occur on Ellesmere Island, Canada.

In the Atlantic, they winter in the Labrador Sea, Grand Banks, and off the coast of Newfoundland. They can reach as far south as the Scotian Shelf, the Gulf of Maine, and the northern and eastern edges of Georges Bank. A few venture south to Long Island and as far south



as coastal Virginia.

They are found casually in winter off the coast of Alaska and western Canada. Periodically, large groups or "wrecks" appear along the coast of the northeastern United States and occasionally at inland locations. The "wrecks" may be due to changes in Dovekie food supply, strong, easterly winter winds, or changes in overall sizes of Dovekie populations.

Two subspecies are recognized based on size. To date, only one is known to occur in North America. It is *Alle alle alle.* It is smaller in all measurements and lighter in mass than the other subspecies.

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | | |
|--------------|----|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Southeastern | - | - | - | - | | | | | |
| Southcoastal | - | - | - | - | | | | | |
| Southwestern | + | + | + | + | | | | | |
| Central | - | - | - | - | | | | | |
| Western * | R | R | R | - | | | | | |
| Northern | - | + | - | - | | | | | |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

World population estimates range from >30 million to 80-100 million individuals. The breeding population of Thule, northwest Greenland, is among the largest and densest breeding aggregations of all auks in the world.



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

Traditionally, this population has been estimated at about 30 million birds. Fewer than 1,000 pairs are estimated to breed in North America with the majority breeding at Home Bay on Baffin Island, Canada. Probable breeders in Alaska are estimated at about 60 individuals.

Like many crevice nesting species, Dovekies are extremely difficult to census. Therefore, there are no reliable data on trends.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

The Dovekie is a dominant part of the marine birdlife of the northwestern Atlantic Ocean. Because of its abundance, passive nature, accessibility at nesting colonies, and predominance in inshore waters and along ice-edges, it has been easy for humans to exploit the species. Traditionally, it has played an important role in the food economies of the Inuit people in the Thule district in northwestern Greenland and of Newfoundlanders. Inuits also traditionally used the skins of Dovekies to make clothing. Today, it is no longer hunted in Newfoundland or Labrador, but is still hunted at large colonies in northwestern and eastern Greenland, where there is no closed season and no apparent bag limits for the species. In winter, it is also hunted extensively in southwestern Greenland and less so in northwestern Greenland. A limited commercial harvest also takes place in northwestern Greenland.

Dovekies are highly vulnerable to oiling and a significant source of mortality is oiling at sea. In eastern Canada, it is the second most common species found oiled on beaches. Systematic beached-bird surveys estimate that 60,000-80,000 Dovekies may be killed by oiling at sea each year.

The Dovekies' association with arctic waters, arctic prey, and sea ice could make them susceptible to changes in ocean temperatures and nutrient-rich currents due to global warming. This species could be a potentially useful indicator of some of the ecological effects of climate change. However, before that would be possible more studies are needed of demography, population biology, winter at-sea distributions, and the impacts of natural and human caused disturbance.

Recommended Management Actions

- Implement a systematic census of the Alaskan population.
- Determine Alaskan Dovekie breeding population numbers.
- Establish a regional monitoring program.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Measure productivity.
- Determine wintering locations.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan et al. 2002; Montevecchi and Stenhouse 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002.

COMMON MURRE Uria aalge

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Low N. AMERICAN: Moderate Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|---------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| May-Aug | 1 | 30-35 d | 19-21 d | cliff ledge, bare rock | surface dive | fish, crustaceans, mollusks |

Life History and Distribution

The Common Murre (*Uria aalge*) is one of the most numerous and most studied marine birds in the Northern Hemisphere. It is a large black and white seabird, with smallish wings which propel it during underwater dives in search of prey (mostly fish).

It is a highly social species and nests shoulder to shoulder, primarily on cliff ledges and slopes. Eggs are laid on bare rock. In addition to high nesting density, its unique breeding strategy includes; a high degree of egg laying synchrony, group colony departures, and simultaneous departure of chicks at just 3-4 weeks of age. The chicks are still unable to fly when they depart the colony and their remaining development takes place at sea in the company of their male parent.

In most of Alaska, Common Murres breed in mixed colonies with similar-looking Thick-billed Murres (*Uria lomvia*). They can be distinguished by a longer, thinner bill which tapers to the tip and is always black (the bill of the Thick-billed Murre has a white stripe along the bottom edge of the upper bill). Both species have white breasts and brownish throats, but the white breast of the Common Murre meets the brown throat in a straight line, not a "V" like in the Thick-billed Murre.

In Alaska, Common Murres breed in Southeast Alaska, the Gulf of Alaska, on the Aleutian Islands and north to Pt. Hope. Areas of particular significance are St. George Island, Bird Rock, Shaiak Island, North Twin, Round and Hall islands, and Cape Lisburne.

In winter Common Murres are found at sea, south of the ice edge, and on little islands in the Pacific. They often form large rafts of up to 250,000 birds.

| Alaska Seasonal Distribution | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | | |
| Southeastern * | С | С | C | C | | | | | |
| Southcoastal * | С | С | С | C | | | | | |
| Southwestern * | С | С | C | C | | | | | |
| Central | - | - | - | + | | | | | |
| Western * | С | С | C | C | | | | | |
| Northern | - | + | - | - | | | | | |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.



Population Estimates and Trends

The estimated world breeding population is 13-20.7 million birds. In Alaska, where the breeding range overlaps extensively with that of Thick-billed Murres, it is difficult to identify and assign every individual to a species. As a result, population estimates in Alaska include a percentage of unidentified murres at all colonies censused. The Alaskan Common Murre population is approximately 2.8 million breeding birds at 230 colonies.

At sites where counts of murres are made from the water, it is especially difficult to differentiate the species. Common and Thick-billed Murres are often combined at these sites for population trend analysis. For sites where murres are not combined, significant negative trends were found for Common Murres on St. Paul Island in the Pribilof Islands (-3.6% per annum 1976-2002), Chisik/Duck islands in Cook Inlet (-9.0% per annum 1986-1999), and Cape Peirce in Bristol Bay (-4.5% per annum 1990-2003). Common Murres showed a significant positive trend (+7.1% per annum 1986-2000) on Gull Island in Kachemak Bay

Changes in sea surface temperatures seem to be associated with changes in murre population levels and oscillating patterns are typical of many, but not all Bering Sea and Aleutian Island colonies.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Local murre populations can be significantly impacted by climate changes (changes in food availability) and numerous human activities.

Murres have high energetic (and thus, food) requirements which can put them in direct competition with commercial fisheries. An adult murre eats 10-30% of



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

its body mass daily and they continue to feed chicks for 1-2 months after they leave the nesting area. A principal food for Common Murres is pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*). This creates potential for conflict in the Bering Sea in Alaska where there is a huge pollock fishery. However, murres eat only juvenile Pollock; therefore, there is no direct conflict. In fact, too many adult pollock can result in high cannibalism of juveniles, so if more adult pollock are taken in the fisheries, it could result in more juvenile pollock available for murres.

In addition to direct competition, fisheries might affect seabird colonies in other ways such as boat disturbance, alteration of predator-prey relations among fish species, habitat disturbance, and fisheries bycatch and net entanglement. In Alaska, bycatch is monitored and recorded by the National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Marine Mammal Observer Program. Incidental mortality of Common Murres has been recorded in various types of commercial fisheries. Some murres are taken in trawl fisheries in Alaska, but the main source of incidental take is in gillnet fisheries. Over 70,000 Common and Thickbilled Murres nest within 60 miles of Kodiak Island. In 2002, the bycatch of Common Murres from the set gillnet fishery for Kodiak Island was estimated at 185 individuals. While these species comprised <1% of all colonial birds on Kodiak Island; they comprised 34% of the total bycatch. Other areas with recorded bycatch of Common Murres include: 183 Common Murres in 1999 in the Upper Cook Inlet salmon driftnet fishery, and 433 birds found dead or seriously injured in Prince William Sound salmon driftnets in 1991. These figures are extrapolated estimates from actual numbers of birds recovered in nets.

Other effects of human activities include hunting. In Alaska, murres and eggs are taken by Native subsistence hunters. Between the early 1990s and 2000, about 9,195 adult murres and almost 37,000 murre eggs were taken annually, with the majority of adult murres taken on St. Lawrence Island. The murres are not identified to species in the subsistence surveys and comprise both Common and Thick-billed Murres. Effects on the populations are not directly known, but current harvests are not thought to cause severe impacts.

Predation by introduced mammals, such as foxes, can also cause major reductions in colonies, delays in breeding, and impacts on reproductive success. During 1976, the presence of two red foxes (*Vulpes vulpes*) on Shaiak Island, in Bristol Bay, caused the loss of almost all eggs of 25,000 pairs of Common Murres.

Murres are very vulnerable to oiling at sea because they have a low reproductive rate, large populations, dense concentrations in coastal habitats, and form "rafts" (flocks) on the water. No North American coast where murres occur has been exempt from major kills due to oil spills during the past 50 years. The *Exxon Valdez* oil spill in 1989 in Prince William Sound, Alaska, was the largest murre kill yet, with an estimated mortality of 185,000 murres. Long-term beached bird surveys also indicate chronic oiling, often without a known source. This susceptibility to oiling is what drives much of the research on the species

Recommended Management Actions

- Continue the current level or increase monitoring of Common Murre populations in Alaska.
- Initiate additional introduced predator removal programs, continue the rat introduction prevention program, and begin a rat response program.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to better understand and minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Common Murre eggs.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Common Murres.
- Reduce human disturbance at colonies.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 786-3444

References

Ainley 2002; Armstrong 1995; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.*2002; Manly 2004; Manly *et al.* 2003; Piatt and Ford 1996; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005); Wynne *et al.* 1992, 1991.

THICK-BILLED MURRE Uria lomvia

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Not at Risk N. AMERICAN: Moderate Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| June-Aug | 1 | 30-35 d | 16-30 d | cliff ledge, bare rock | surface dive | fish, marine invertebrates |

Life History and Distribution

Thick-billed murres (*Uria lomvia*) nest on narrow ledges on precipitous cliff faces. Breeding colonies are extremely dense and can number up to a million birds. Birds nest shoulder to shoulder, laying one egg on bare rock, with densities reaching 10–30 eggs per square yard. Eggs are round at one end and pointed at the other. The unique shape helps them to roll around in a circle if they are bumped, instead of falling off the cliff. Egg color and mottling vary greatly from green to pinkish and may assist the parents in recognizing their own egg. One parent incubates and guards the egg while the other goes to sea to feed. Foraging trips may be up to 100 miles from the colony and can take up to two days.

Murres are tough and hearty. Only three weeks after hatching, flightless chicks jump off high cliff ledges and plunge into frigid ocean water below. The first day after leaving the nest they begin an incredible migration southward, remaining with the male parent who feeds them for another month. First, they swim up to 600 miles, then once their flight feathers have developed, they fly further south to their wintering grounds

The breeding range is circumpolar, including arctic and subarctic regions in the Atlantic, Arctic, and Pacific Oceans. In North America, they nest in Atlantic and arctic Canada, Alaska, and a few pairs in British Columbia. In Alaska, they breed from Cape Lisburne in the northwest, along the coast of western Alaska (Kotzebue Sound, Diomede, Nunivak, St. Lawrence, St. Mathew, and the Pribilof islands) to the Alaska Peninsula, and throughout the Aleutian Islands. They also breed along the southern coast of Alaska off Kodiak, the Barren, and Middleton islands, and at Cape St. Elias and St. Lazaria Island in Southeast Alaska.

| Alaska Seasonal Distribution | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | | |
| Southeastern * | R | R | R | R | | | | | |
| Southcoastal * | R | R | R | R | | | | | |
| Southwestern * | С | С | С | С | | | | | |
| Central | - | - | - | - | | | | | |
| Western * | С | С | С | С | | | | | |
| Northern | R | R | R | - | | | | | |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.



In most of Alaska, Thick-billed Murres breed in mixed colonies with the similar-looking Common Murre (Uria aalge). The latter predominates in the Gulf of Alaska and on the Alaska Peninsula and Bering Sea coast. Thick-billed Murres are more common in the western Aleutian Islands and the Chukchi Sea. In breeding plumage, Thick-billed Murres differ from Common Murres in having blacker, or less brownish, upperparts (except face and sides of neck), a shorter, thicker bill with a white line on the cutting edge, a pattern of white on the breast which tapers into a point on the throat, and generally cleaner and whiter flanks. Hybridization between the two species may be regular at some colonies in Alaska.

Alaskan breeding birds winter wherever there is open water; in the Bering Sea, Aleutian Islands, Gulf of Alaska, and northern British Columbia. Thick-billed Murres from the eastern Canadian Arctic winter mainly off eastern Newfoundland and Labrador. Some also winter off western Greenland and as far south as the northeastern United States.

Thick-billed Murres also breed in eastern Greenland, Iceland, Norway, on the Siberian coast, the Chukotski Peninsula, Kamchatka, the Sea of Okhotsk, and south to Sakhalin and the southern Kuril Islands. These birds winter in the Barents and Norwegian Seas, waters off Iceland and Denmark Strait, southwestern Greenland, the Kuril Islands, Sea of Okhotsk, and south to the Sea of Japan.

Four subspecies are recognized with only two occurring in North America (one in the Pacific and one in



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

the Atlantic). The Pacific subspecies is Uria lomvia arra.

Population Estimates and Trends

The total world population is estimated at 15-20 million individuals. In Alaska, where the breeding range overlaps extensively with that of Common Murres, it is difficult to identify and assign every individual to a species. As a result, population estimates in Alaska include a percentage of unidentified murres at all colonies censused. The Alaskan Thick-billed Murre population is approximately 2.2 million birds at 174 colonies.

At sites where counts of murres are made from the water, it is especially difficult to differentiate the species. Thick-billed and Common Murres are often combined at these sites for population trend analysis. For sites where murres are not combined, significant negative trends were found for Thick-billed Murres on Hall Island in the Bering Sea (-2.4% per annum 1983-1997) and on St. Paul Island in the Pribilof Islands (-1.7% per annum 1976-2002). On Buldir Island in the Aleutian Islands, Thick-billed Murres showed a significant positive trend of +7.7% per annum between 1974-2003.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Cliff life presents many hazards to murres. Storms, cold weather, and disturbance by humans can cause both chicks and eggs to be blown or knocked off their narrow ledges, killed by exposure, or left undefended to be snatched by predators. Murres at breeding colonies are especially sensitive to helicopters, gunshots, and disturbance from above the. Few predators prey on adult Thick-billed Murres, but some introduced species such as the arctic (*Alopex lagopus*) and red (*Vulpes vulpes*) fox are known to do so.

Effects of human activity include hunting. In Alaska, adult murres and eggs are taken by Native subsistence hunters. Between the early 1990s and 2000, about 9,195 adult murres and almost 37,000 murre eggs were taken, with the majority of adult murres taken on St. Lawrence Island. The murres were not identified to species in subsistence surveys and comprised both Common and Thick-billed Murres in census figures. Effects on the populations are not directly known, but current harvests are not thought to cause severe impacts. Eggs are also harvested by two Native communities in the eastern Canadian Arctic, where population effects are also thought to be unlikely. Winter subsistence hunts in Newfoundland and Labrador currently take about 200,000 Thick-billed Murres per year. Heavy hunting also occurred at breeding colonies in western Greenland where hunting was probably the major cause of population declines in this century.

Thick-billed Murres are vulnerable to the effects of oil pollution because they have a low reproductive rate, large populations, and dense concentrations in coastal habitats. The *Exxon Valdez* oil spill in 1989 in Prince William Sound, Alaska, is the largest murre kill yet, with an estimated mortality of 185,000 murres (most were Common Murres).

Drowning in fishing nets is also a cause of mortality and has been reported for much of the species range.

Recommended Management Actions

- Continue the current level or increase monitoring of Thick-billed Murre populations in Alaska.
- Initiate additional introduced predator removal programs, continue the rat introduction prevention program, and begin a rat response program.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to better understand and minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Thick-billed Murre eggs.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Thick-billed Murres.
- Reduce human disturbance at colonies.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; Gaston and Hipfner 2000; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; NOAA Intenet Website (2005); Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005). *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

BLACK GUILLEMOT Cepphus grylle

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Moderate N. AMERICAN: Not currently at risk

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|---------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| June-Aug | 1-2 | 23-29 d | 30-40 d | crevice, hole | surface dive | fish, marine invertebrates |

Life History and Distribution

The Black Guillemot (*Cepphus grylle*) is a striking bird with almost entirely black breeding plumage, a bright, white patch on the upper wing and spotless, white underwings. Its plumage is set off with bright red legs and feet, a slender black bill, and a coral red mouth-lining. The most similar North American species is the Pigeon Guillemot (*Cepphus colomba*) and the two species may be seen together in the northern Bering Sea. In any plumage, the Pigeon Guillemot may be distinguished by dusky-gray underwings and a broad, black wedge in the white wing patch.

The breeding distribution of Black Guillemots is circumpolar. They nest from the Gulf of Maine northward throughout eastern Canada, over most of the Canadian Arctic Archipelago, north to Greenland, and across Eurasia. There are also isolated colonies in northern Alaska and the Yukon Territory in Canada.

In the western Arctic and adjacent Pacific Oceans, Black Guillemots breed on coastlines and islands of the eastern Siberian, western Chukchi, and Beaufort Seas. In northern Alaska, they are an uncommon, local breeder from Seahorse Island and Point Barrow east to Igalik Island and a rare breeder farther east to Barter Island. In western Alaska, they are an uncommon breeder at Cape Thompson and a regular summer visitor to St. Lawrence Island (no confirmed breeding).

In winter, this species spends most of its time on the open ocean in the vicinity of its breeding areas. However, in areas where open water is limited by sea ice, the birds retreat until reaching ice-free coastal areas or mobile pack ice with open water and accessible foraging habitat.

| Alaska Seasonal Distribution | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | |
| Southeastern | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| Southcoastal | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| Southwestern | R | - | - | R | | | | |
| Central | - | - | + | + | | | | |
| Western * | U | U | U | U | | | | |
| Northern * | U | U | U | U | | | | |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.



Black Guillemots are an ice-dependent (pagophilic) species. Their survival is inextricably tied to the arctic pack ice. Satellite observations indicate a decrease in the extent of ice cover of nearly three percent per decade since the late 1970s, with the rate of loss accelerating this decade. Changes in Black Guillemot colonization and populations in the western arctic are already among the first documented biological effects of climate change.

Typically, the species nests in crevices on rocky sea cliffs or in cavities found on rocky shorelines or headlands. In northern Alaska, however, the low coastal tundra bluffs and gravel beaches lack any fissures or spaces suitable for breeding and the birds nest in driftwood piles and increasingly in manmade structures. They require a minimum of 80 snow-free days for laying eggs, hatching their young, and for the fledglings to leave the nest.

Population Estimates and Trends

A recent estimate of the global population is 250,000-500,000 pairs, but small colony size and crevice nesting make accurate censusing of Black Guillemots difficult. The U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog estimates 693 individuals at 15 colonies.

The only trend data available is for the Cooper Island population. This colony is located 25 miles east of Point Barrow and is the furthest north point in Alaska. During the 1970s and 1980s, the colony experienced rapid growth, with a maximum number of breeding pairs of around 200. By the mid-1990s, the breeding population had declined by almost 100 to 115 pairs. During 2002, the breeding population again increased with 150 breeding pairs present in the colony. Researchers continue to investigate possible causes for changes in the population.



Seabird breeding population maps created from data provided by the Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog Database. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, Alaska.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

The ability of Black Guillemots to exploit arctic habitats throughout the year makes them an ideal monitor of arctic marine ecosystems. Variations in Black Guillemot demographics, breeding biology and composition of their tissues could reflect conditions in the arctic. This species' close association with snow and ice habitats also makes it a sensitive indicator to atmospheric warming. However, continued investigation is needed in numerous areas. The development of reliable and accurate census methods is essential to tracking long-term population trends.

Warming trends may also be responsible for subarctic seabirds, such as the Horned Puffin (*Fratercula corniculata*), expanding breeding to the far north colonies. The incursion of Horned Puffins may have also reduced Black Guillemot breeding success because they are predators and nest competitors of the Black Guillemot. The link between immigration of new predators/competitors and changes in the northern environment warrants further study.

Continued investigation is also needed to determine the validity of applying subspecies distinctions to various populations in North America and Europe. Recent treatments list five subspecies of Black Guillemots which may be grouped into arctic breeders and all others. Of the five subspecies, only two occur in North America (*Cepphus grylle mandtii* and *Cepphus grylle arcticus*). It is the subspecies *Cepphus grylle mandtii* that is found in northern Alaska. However, the status of proposed subspecies remains unresolved.

Effects of crude-oil spills on Black Guillemot populations have been clearly demonstrated in a number of incidents where counts of mortality were possible. Chronic impacts of oil exposure are not well understood and there is no published information on impacts of oil pollution in the nearshore waters of the Black Guillemot foraging habitat.

Recommended Management Actions

- Develop reliable census methods for Black Guillemot populations in Alaska.
 - Implement a systematic census of the Black Guillemot population.
- Determine Black Guillemot breeding population numbers in Alaska.
- Establish a monitoring program.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Measure productivity and dietary needs.
- Determine wintering locations.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Butler and Buckley 2002; Friends of Cooper Island Internet Website (2005); IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002.



Copyright Glen Tepke
PIGEON GUILLEMOT Cepphus columba

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Moderate N. AMERICAN: Moderate Concern:

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| May-Sept | 1-2 | 25-33 d | 29-54 d | crevice, burrow | surface dive | fish, squid, crustaceans |

Life History and Distribution

Pigeon Guillemots (*Cepphus columba*) are mediumsized seabirds that are close cousins to auklets, murres, murrelets, and puffins. Eye-catching breeding plumage and the delightful antics of their courtship rituals make them engaging. Compared to other alcids, guillemots have the widest array of vocal calls and behaviors to affect pair bonding and establish dominance hierarchies. Lively duet flights and "water games" begin the courtship. Spectacular chases at, or just below, the water surface, leap-frog competitions, and whistles and trills are typical behavior at the colony. These antics usually occur during a high tide "social hour" on the rocks below nest sites.

Adults of breeding age are a sleek black, with white wing patches and brilliant red feet that match the vermillion lining of the mouth. Breeding plumage is a startling change from the winter plumage of a mostly white head and belly and dark gray back. Younger birds have faint white streaking mixed with brownish-black feathers and gray-orange legs.

This species nests along rocky coastlines from California to Alaska and along the eastern shores of Siberia. Pigeon Guillemots are flexible in their nest site selection and will use remote offshore islands or onshore sites. Nesting occurs as isolated pairs or as small colonies scattered along the coastline. In a few locations there are colonies of more than 1000 pairs. One or two eggs are laid in natural cavities, rock crevices in talus boulders, on cliff faces, or in tree root systems. If natural cavities are not available some birds will dig a burrow, while others choose to nest in artificial structures.

| Alaska Scasoliai Disti ibution | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | | |
| Southeastern * | С | С | C | C | | | | | |
| Southcoastal * | С | C | C | C | | | | | |
| Southwestern * | С | С | C | C | | | | | |
| Central | - | - | - | - | | | | | |
| Western * | С | C | C | - | | | | | |
| Northern | - | - | - | - | | | | | |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.



Little is known about the winter range, but it is slightly more restricted than the breeding range. Exposed coastlines appear to be deserted in favor of more sheltered inshore waters and birds from the Bering Sea colonies likely withdraw south to just beyond the ice-edge.

Five distinct subspecies are recognized; three occur in Alaska and all but one occur in North America. *Cepphus columba columba* breeds from Kamchatka to the Bering Strait, *C. c. kaiurka* is found on the west-central Aleutian and Commander Islands, and *C. c. adianta* breeds from the central Aleutian Islands to Washington State.

The Pigeon Guillemot closely resembles the related Black Guillemot (*Cepphus grylle*). Occasionally, Black Guillemots summer in Pigeon Guillemot colonies in the Bering Sea. Black Guillemots are slightly smaller, have whitish underwings, and an unmarked white wing patch (except juvenile). Pigeon Guillemots and Black Guillemots are currently recognized as a superspecies by the American Ornithologists' Union (1983).

Population Estimates and Trends

The estimated world population of Pigeon Guillemots is about 235,000 and at least 50% breed in Alaska. Use of unsystematic census techniques permits detection of only dramatic changes and little trend information is available.

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog lists approximately 49,000 birds in Alaska. Summer surveys conducted in Alaska by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service since 1992 estimate the population of Pigeon Guillemots at 2,233 in Prince William Sound (2004); 9,000 in lower Cook Inlet (1993); 19,000 in Southeast Alaska (1994); and 2,000 on Kodiak Island (2001).



The Prince William Sound guillemot population showed a significant negative trend (-6.7% per annum) 1972-2004. The decline is confirmed by detailed counts at study colonies. The 1989 Exxon Valdez oil spill exacerbated the decline, but there is also evidence that the population in the Sound was in decline prior to the 1989 spill. The reason for the magnitude of the decline is not well understood. Pigeon Guillemot populations at Aiktak Island in the Aleutian Islands also showed a significant negative trend (-5.8% per annum between 1980-2004). However, populations monitored at other sites showed no significant trends (e.g., Buldir and Kasatochi islands in the Aleutian Islands and St. Lazaria Island in Southeast Alaska).

Conservation Concerns

Local threats to Pigeon Guillemots include gillnet bycatch mortality, oil pollution, and predation. Additionally, changes in marine ecosystems could affect food availability and thus, regional population trends.

In the late 1970s, there was a major regime shift in the marine ecosystem of the Gulf of Alaska. Crustaceans and forage fish were replaced by predatory bottom fish which are less available and less energy-rich prey for seabirds. This ecosystem shift may account for the observed longterm decline in populations of Pigeon Guillemots in Prince William Sound. Also, important prey such as juvenile herring (Clupea pallas) may have been compromised by the 1989 Exxon Valdez oil spill and overfishing.

Guillemots are highly vulnerable to mortality from oil spills. More than 600 Pigeon Guillemot carcasses were recovered from the 1989 Exxon Valdez oil spill, including 135 from Prince William Sound. Based on carcass recovery rates, immediate mortality could have been as high as 6000 guillemots. Pigeon Guillemots are subtidal and nearshore foraging birds that often use intertidal rocks. As a result, they are highly susceptible to oil long after the immediate mortality. The guillemot population decline in Prince William Sound was still apparent in 1998, nine years after the spill.

Predation on eggs and chicks can sometimes be heavy. Foxes (Vulpes vulpes and Alopex lagopus) introduced to two of the Shumagin Islands in Alaska (Simeonof and Chernabura) are thought to be responsible for very low densities of Pigeon Guillemots on those islands. River otters (Lutra canadensis) and mink (Mustela vison) also prey on adults, eggs, and chicks in Alaska. Ravens

(Corvus corax), crows (Corvus brachyrhynchos), and magpies (Pica hudsonia) also take unattended eggs or chicks. Bald eagles (Haliaeetus leucocephalus) prey on adults on the water. Unusual observations include predation of adults by killer whales (Orcinus orca) and octopus (Enteroctopus dofleini).

Some subsistence hunting by Native people continues today in Alaska. Between 1995 and 2000, approximately six adult guillemots and 118 guillemot eggs were taken annually by subsistence hunters. Guillemots are not identified to species during subsistence surveys and the effects of subsistence hunting and egging are unknown.

Inshore gillnet fisheries can cause local mortality particularly because Pigeon Guillemots tend to forage near their colonies. About 2,000 Pigeon Guillemots nest around Kodiak Island. In 2002, the bycatch of guillemots in the set gillnet fishery for Kodiak Island was estimated at 76 individuals. While these species comprise <1% of all colonial birds on Kodiak Island; they comprised 14% of the total seabird bycatch.

Recommended Management Actions

- Implement standardized survey protocols to assess population size and trends.
- Continue monitoring Pigeon Guillemots.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Pigeon Guillemot eggs.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to minimize impacts of gillnet fishing.
- Evaluate and minimize disturbance at colonies.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

American Ornithologists' Union 1983; Armstrong 1995; Dragoo et al. In Press; Ewins 1993; Irons et al. 2000; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kuletz 1983; Kushlan et al. 2002; Manly et al. 2003; Oakley and Kuletz 1996; Sanger and Cody 1993; Sullivan et al. 2005; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005).

Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.

MARBLED MURRELET Brachyramphus marmoratus

Conservation Status

ALASKA: High

N. AMERICAN: High Concern

GLOBAL: Endangered

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| June-Aug | 1 | 28-30 d | 27-40 d | trees, ground, crevice | surface dive | fish, aquatic invertebrates |

Life History and Distribution

The mysterious Marbled Murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*) perplexed ornithologists for 100 years because their nests could not be found. The first verified nest discovery was in a tree, in 1974. That discovery and subsequent records, confirmed the unique nesting habits of this small auk. Unlike most seabirds, they do not nest in colonies.

Nesting generally occurs in trees in forested areas or on the ground on islands and along coasts. They breed along the coast from the Aleutian Islands in Alaska, south to central California. Spring and summer records also exist in Alaska for Bristol Bay, the northern Bering Sea, and St. Lawrence Island.

During winter in Alaska, many birds move to protected waters, offshore areas, or unknown locations; some individuals remain near breeding areas. The winter range is not well documented, but known winter concentrations occur in Southeast Alaska, the Kodiak Archipelago, Cook Inlet, Prince William Sound, and some areas of the Gulf of Alaska.

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | С | С | C | С |
| Southcoastal * | С | С | С | С |
| Southwestern * | U | U | U | U |
| Central | - | - | + | - |
| Western * | + | + | + | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Most nest sites consist of a mossy platform on a thick limb or broad trunk deformity in old-growth trees. All nests found from British Columbia to California have been in trees, but some ground nests have been located in Alaska. Today, approximately 260 nests have been found in North America, and thirty-three nests have been confirmed in Alaska (14 ground nests and 19 tree nests). Evidence of additional nesting has been recorded for Alaska, but nests were not found.

In its breeding plumage, the top of the head, back and wings are dark brown, while the throat, chest and abdomen are brown flecked with white and cinnamon, giving a



"marbled" appearance. Males and females have similar coloring. The winter plumage is blackish-brown above with largely white shoulders (scapulars) and white underparts.

Kittlitz's Murrelets (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*) are closely related, similar in appearance, and overlap in some areas with the Marbled Murrelet. The bill of the Kittlitz's Murrelet is shorter and when flushed the tail shows white in the outer feathers. The Kittlitz's breeding plumage is more tawny or gray and mottled with more white.

Marbled Murrelets normally feed in nearshore marine waters, including shallow bays, fjords, and inlets. Fish and aquatic invertebrates are caught by underwater pursuit and feeding occurs day and night. Although large foraging groups may be attracted to sites where fish are concentrated, typically, they forage individually or in pairs. Their ability to locate small schools of fish may be why they are often the catalysts for formation of forage flocks.

A dramatic decline in the Marbled Murrelet population caused concern throughout its range and the Washington-Oregon-California population was federally listed as Threatened under the Endangered Species Act in 1992. The Canadian population in British Columbia, was assigned Threatened status in 1990. In Alaska, the Marbled Murrelet is considered a Bird of Conservation Concern by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Population Estimates and Trends

Because of the difficulty in locating and following individual nests, Marbled Murrelets are monitored by surveys at sea. Monitoring the population in Alaska is further complicated because of the difficulty in distinguishing them from the Kittlitz's Murrelet. Many historical surveys did not distinguish between these two



Seabird breeding distribution maps created from data *in* Birds of North America, Nelson 1997.

Brachyramphus species. However, Marbled Murrelets typically comprised 90-99% of the *Brachyramphus* murrelets in Alaska.

The best available and most recent population estimate for Marbled Murrelets in North America is ~944,000 individuals. However, important areas lack recent data. Approximately 91% of the North American population breeds in Alaska. Southeast Alaska may support >70% of the North American population and ~79% of the Alaskan population. Most of the population estimates for Alaska were derived from surveys previous to 2000, and often from the 1970s-1990s. California, Washington, and Oregon comprise 2% of the total population, and British Columbia the remaining 7% of the North American population.

The most complete trend data for Alaska are from Prince William Sound, where the population declined 89% between 1972 and 2004. Trends in other regions of Alaska also showed declines. *Brachyramphus* Murrelet densities declined in Glacier Bay by 74% (1991-2000), along the Malaspina Forelands by 44% (1992-2002), and in Kachemak Bay by 52% (1988-2004). In the Kenai Fjords, murrelets declined 62% between 1976 and 1986, but then increased 10% per year from 1986-2002. No trend data are available for Southeast Alaska, which was last surveyed comprehensively in 1994.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

The loss of old-growth nesting habitat is believed to be a key factor in the decline of Marbled Murrelets in some areas. It is unknown if loss of nesting habitat is as important in Alaska as it is further south, because timber harvest has not been intensive in Alaskan areas where murrelet declines have been documented. Other factors may be contributing to the declines in Alaska. Documented sources of mortality include bycatch in gillnet fisheries and oil spills. Additionally, changes in oceanic conditions since the 1970s in the Gulf of Alaska, may have negatively affected the availability of forage fish for Marbled Murrelets. To raise chicks, they require energyrich fish like juvenile herring (*Clupea pallasi*) and adult sandlance (Ammodytes hexapterus). In Prince William Sound, the crash of herring stocks in the early 1990s may have exacerbated the decline of Marbled Murrelets.

A 1990-1991 study of gillnet fisheries in Prince William Sound, estimated that between 450-1,470 *Brachyramphus* murrelets were killed annually as accidental bycatch. Estimates of gillnet mortality for other areas include (37 birds, Cook Inlet 2000) and (56 birds, Kodiak Island 2002). Gillnet fisheries occur widely in Alaska and Carter *et al.* (1995) suggested that many thousands of Marbled Murrelets may be killed annually in Alaskan fishing nets.

The 1989 *Exxon Valdez* oil spill, in Prince William Sound, Alaska, caused direct mortality of an estimated 8,400 *Brachyramphus* murrelets; most were Marbled Murrelets. This number represents the minimum mortality. Murrelets were difficult to find on the rocky shorelines and many of the unidentified small alcids were probably Marbled Murrelets. Throughout Alaska, they have also been killed by small oil spills.

Recommended Management Actions

- Establish an at sea monitoring program at select sites.
- Re-survey the entire Southeast Alaska sub-region using protocol similar to that used in 1994.
- Complete further compilation, synthesis, and analysis of data on population sizes and trends.
- Continue investigation of distribution and abundance of prey species and effects of oceanographic changes on availability.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to better understand and minimize negative impacts of fisheries throughout the species' range.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills and chronic oiling.
- Investigate potential disturbance impacts from vessel traffic and tour boats.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Agler *et al.* 1998; Anderson and Piatt 1999; Armstrong 1995; Burger 2002; Carter and Kuletz 1995; Carter *et al.* 1995; DeGange 1996; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kuletz 2005; Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Manly 2004; McShane *et al.* 2004; Mendenhall 1992; Nelson 1997; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; 1992; Van Pelt and Piatt 2003; Wynne *et al.* 1992, 1991.

Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.

KITTLITZ'S MURRELET Brachyramphus brevirostris

Conservation Status

ALASKA: High

N. AMERICAN: High Risk

GLOBAL: Critically Endangered

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|--------|---------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| May-Aug | 1 | unknown | 24 d | bare ground, scrape | surface dive | fish, invertebrates, macroplankton |

Life History and Distribution

A small diving bird related to puffins and murres, the Kittlitz's Murrelet (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*) is one of the rarest and least known seabirds in North America. In most of its range, the Kittlitz's Murrelet seems to nest in rugged mountains near glaciers or in previously glaciated areas, sometimes up to 45 miles inland. During summer, it usually feeds near tidewater glaciers, among icebergs, and outflows of glacial streams. The bird's association with such ancient ice flows has earned it the nickname, "Glacier Murrelet."

Kittlitz's Murrelets differ from 98% of all other seabirds in that they don't nest colonially. They are solitary nesters that rely on camouflage and secretive behavior to avoid predation. They nest on the ground, generally on unvegetated scree fields and occasionally on cliff faces. A single egg is laid in a small scrape, usually on the downhill side of a large rock. Finding nests has proven to be extremely difficult. Only 25 nests have been found, and only one of those was observed throughout a complete season. What is known about the species' breeding distribution has largely been extrapolated from their presence at sea. To further complicate censusing this unique alcid is the difficulty in identifying it correctly. Kittlitz's Murrelets closely resemble Marbled Murrelets (Brachyramphus marmoratus) which are common in Alaskan coastal waters and are found in virtually all areas frequented by the former. The Kittlitz's Murrelet shows white in the tail when flushed, which is helpful in field identification.

All of the North American and most of the world population of Kittlitz's Murrelets breed, molt, and winter in Alaska. They inhabit coastal waters discontinuously from Point Lay on the northwest coast of Alaska, south to northern portions of Southeast Alaska. Part of the world population also breeds in the Russian Far East from the Okhotsk Sea to the Chukchi Sea. There are no good estimates of the Siberian population, but it is thought to be much less than the Alaskan population. During the breeding season, Kittlitz's Murrelets are found in several core population centers in Alaska. The centers are the south side of the Alaska Peninsula, Prince William Sound, Lower Cook Inlet and Kenai Fjords, Icy Bay, Yakutat Bay and the Malaspina Forelands, and Glacier Bay.

The winter range is not well known. However,



sightings have occurred in Southeast and western Alaska, and in a few locations in southcoastal Alaska. Lower densities of birds also occur in the mid-shelf regions of the northern Gulf of Alaska.

The Kittlitz's Murrelet has undergone steep population declines in several of its core population areas. Reasons for the population declines have not been conclusively determined. Because the species may warrant listing as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service named the murrelet as a candidate for protection under the Act in 2004. Candidate species are not subject to the regulatory protections of the Endangered Species Act, and human activities that may affect candidate species are not restricted. Rather, the listing encourages the formation of partnerships among federal agencies, researchers, and others, to carry out research and conservation activities, that may preclude the need to list a species as threatened or endangered.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | U | U | U | U |
| Southcoastal * | С | С | С | U |
| Southwestern * | U | U | U | R |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western * | U | U | U | - |
| Northern | R | R | R | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -

= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.



Seabird breeding distribution maps created from data *in* Birds of North America, Day *et al.* 1999.

Population Estimates and Trends

Estimates of the Alaskan population range from 9,000 to 25,000 birds. Interpretation of Kittlitz's Murrelet population status and trend data is complicated.

The best U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service information indicates that Kittlitz's Murrelets in Prince William Sound have declined by 84% since 1989, and could disappear from that sub-region by ~2010. Recent declines in the Glacier Bay population center would, if continued, eliminate that population of birds by ~2045. Data from the Malaspina Forelands suggests that its local population of Kittlitz's Murrelets declined by at least 38%, and perhaps by as much as 75%, between 1992 and 2002. In the Kenai Fjords area, the murrelet population has declined by as much as 83% since 1976.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

All the hypotheses about reasons for the decline of Kittlitz's Murrelets are untested. Basic information is still needed about the Kittlitz's Murrelets' habitat, foraging behavior, and food requirements to increase our understanding of these birds and improve our ability to determine the reasons for their decline.

At least two sources of human-caused mortality for Kittlitz's Murrelets have been identified, gillnet fisheries and oil spills. Being small-bodied, nearshore divers, these birds sometimes get caught in gillnets and drown. Adult and juvenile mortality have been documented in gillnet fisheries in southcoastal Alaska. In Prince William Sound, Kittlitz's Murrelets represented 5-30% of the total murrelet bycatch in salmon gillnets during 1990 and 1991. The same traits make them susceptible to oil spills. Relative to their population, high numbers of Kittlitz's Murrelets were killed by the 1989 Exxon Valdez oil spill. Seventy-two Kittlitz's murrelets were positively identified among the bird carcasses recovered after the oil spill. Nearly 450 more Brachyramphus murrelets were not identified to the species level, and it is reasonable to assume that some of those were Kittlitz's Murrelets. In addition, many more murrelets probably were killed by oil than were actually recovered. It is likely that about 500 individuals died as an acute effect of the oil spill, which would represent a substantial fraction of the world population. Additionally, in 1999, a tour boat went aground in a bay adjacent to Glacier Bay, and, in 2001, two commercial fishing vessels sank and released fuel in northern Prince William Sound. Both events occurred near areas used by Kittlitz's Murrelets. As vessel traffic increases in Alaska's

nearshore waters, such events, while not individually catastrophic for the species, could have cumulative impacts on local murrelet populations.

Factors that are strongly suspected to have negative effects on Kittlitz's Murrelet populations include cyclical changes in the oceanic environment and glacial retreat, both of which may alter their prey or foraging habitat. Glacial retreat may be a consequence of global warming.

Other factors that are suspected to cause Kittlitz's Murrelet mortality include natural predation, chronic oil pollution, disturbance by commercial and recreational boaters, and flightseeing operations. The primary breeding areas for Kittlitz's Murrelets are all experiencing increases in tour operations.

Recommended Management Actions

- Complete surveys of Kittliz's Murrelet range and monitor population trends at key sites (Glacier Bay, Prince William Sound, Cook Inlet, Icy Bay, Kenai Fjords, Kachemak Bay, and Yakutat).
- Obtain population estimates at sites with little or no data (Cape Lisburne, Aleutian Islands, and Cape Suckling south to Cape Spencer).
- Develop a productivity index to monitor juvenile birds on the water at key sites.
- Continue studies at key sites on habitat use, chronology, productivity, and foraging biology.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills and chronic oiling near breeding and wintering areas.
- Assess effects on murrelets of large vessel traffic and large tour boat traffic in fjords.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Day *et al.* 1999, IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kendall and Agler 1998; Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Manly and Nations 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2002; Wynne *et al.* 1992, 1991.

Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references

ANCIENT MURRELET Synthliboramphus antiquus

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Highly Imperiled

N. AMERICAN: High Risk

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|--------|--------|------------------|-------------------|
| June-Aug | 1-2 | 33-36+ d | 1-4 d | burrow | surface dive | crustaceans, fish |

Life History and Distribution

The Ancient Murrelet (*Synthliboramphus antiquus*) is unique among seabirds in rearing its chicks entirely at sea. Successful mating leads to two comparatively enormous eggs, each weighing approximately one-quarter of the female's weight. Only 2-4 days after hatching, without ever having been fed, the downy youngsters leave the nest and follow the adult birds to the sea. The chicks remain with their parents for at least one month after leaving the colony. This behavior and their nocturnal habits appear to be adaptations to reduce predation on adults. Ancient Murrelets have a relatively low adult annual mortality rate.

These murrelets normally breed in colonies on forested islands or those covered in grass or dense forbs. Nests are usually burrows dug in soft soil, but cavities under tree roots and shallow holes under grass tussocks are also used. Crevices in rocks or among boulders are less frequently occupied.

Ancient Murrelets are pigeon-sized birds with a black cap, gray back, cream-colored bill, and pale blue legs and feet. During the breeding season, they have a white stripe over the eye and a black throat patch. In winter, they lose the white stripe over the eye and the sides of the neck are white. Nonbreeding plumage is not maintained for long and many birds are in breeding plumage by December.

The Ancient Murrelet is the most widespread and abundant member of the genus *Synthliboramphus*. It is found around the northern Pacific Rim from China to British Columbia and is most numerous in the eastern part of its range. In Alaska, they are moderately common and widespread in the Aleutian Islands (at least 50 sites) and the Gulf of Alaska (Sandman Reefs, Shumagin and Semidi islands, and smaller islands in the vicinity of the Alaska Peninsula, Kodiak Island, and Shelikof Strait). They are also seen occasionally off the Pribilof Islands. In Southeast Alaska, they are abundant on St. Lazaria and Forrester islands.

In winter, there is a general southward dispersal of North American breeders as far as California. Some birds remain within their breeding range throughout the year, except for a postbreeding dispersal. Asian birds winter off Japan and Korea and are common in the Sea of Okhotsk, on the Kuril Islands, and off the Kamchatka Peninsula.



Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | U | U | U | U |
| Southcoastal * | U | U | U | U |
| Southwestern * | С | C | С | C |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western | + | R | R | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

The world population is estimated at 1-2 million birds. Population numbers are poor for this species, except in British Columbia, where about 500,000 birds breed. In Alaska, there are approximately 90 colonies with ~300,000 individuals. Asia has several tens of thousands of birds.

Populations throughout the species' range have been significantly diminished by the introduction of mammalian predators.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

The species is protected under the Migratory Bird Convention between the U.S. and Canada. It was also classified as a Designated Special Concern in Canada in 1993. The status of the species was re-examined and confirmed as Vulnerable in November 2004.

The main limiting factor for Ancient Murrelets has been the introduction of exotic predators. The Langara Island colony in the Queen Charlotte Islands, Canada probably numbered as many as 400,000 birds prior to the



1960s. A sharp decrease seems to have coincided with the arrival of rats (Rattus rattus, R. norvegicus) on the island. By 1993, there were only about 30,000 birds remaining. The introduction of raccoons (Procyon lotor) to the Queen Charlotte Islands has also had severe impacts on murrelets. On Limestone Island, it was demonstrated that raccoons can cause as much as 80% of the predator-caused mortalities to adult Ancient Murrelets. Programs are underway in Alaska and British Columbia to remove foxes (Alopex lagopus, Vulpes vulpes), rats, and raccoons from colony islands. In the Queen Charlotte Islands, a cooperative effort was begun to remove raccoons. To date, the strategy appears to be working. In Alaska, where foxes have been removed, populations have recovered quickly.

Breeding birds are sometimes attracted to lighted fishing boats close to colonies. The presence and activities of a salmon-fishing fleet in the 1950s and 1960s may also be linked to the decline of the Ancient Murrelet population on Langara Island. This fishery is known to have caused heavy mortality through fatal light attraction and drowning in gillnets.

An oil spill could also have devastating effects if it occurred near a staging area during the breeding season or when chicks fledge and are flightless. In the Sea of Japan, Ancient Murrelets are one of the most common birds killed in oil spills.

Another concern for the species is their sensitivity to disturbance during incubation. Any intrusion into the burrow during this time usually leads to desertion by the incubating adult.

Recommended Management Actions

- Restore Ancient Murrelet populations and distribution to pre-fox, pre-rat introduction conditions.
- Survey populations at key index locations and maintain a monitoring program in Alaska.
- Continue fox removal and rat prevention programs.

- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to minimize negative impacts such as light pollution, net entanglement, and bycatch.
 - Review plans for emerging fisheries, to identify potential problems and solutions.
 - Educate ship crews about light pollution. 0
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Ancient Murrelet eggs.
- Evaluate human disturbance at key colonies.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Bertram 1995; Gaston 1994; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan et al. 2002; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002. Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.



Copyright Dan Tallman

CASSIN'S AUKLET Ptychoramphus aleuticus

Conservation Status

ALASKA: High N. AMERICAN: Moderate Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|---------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| May-Aug | 1 | 37-42 d | 41-50 d | burrow, crevice | surface dive | zooplankton, squid, fish |

Life History and Distribution

Like many of its relatives, this chubby little seabird nests on offshore islands that are far removed from the activities of humans and predatory mammals. It spends its life on the open sea and only comes ashore during the breeding season. Even then, it spends the daylight hours resting and feeding on the open ocean and arrives on the colony well after dark. Unless it is incubating eggs or brooding small chicks, it returns to the sea before dawn. Like many nocturnal birds that need to find their mates and young at night, the Cassin's Auklet (*Ptychoramphus aleuticus*) is vocal on the colony. In the wee hours of the morning, there is a chorus reminiscent of swarming frogs.

In keeping with their secretive character, both males and females have mostly dull, grey-brown feathers all year round; the belly is white. The only decorations on this nondescript plumage are small, white crescents above and below the eye, which are too small to be seen at any distance. The featherless parts of the bird are more colorful. The feet are bright blue, and there is a pale pink patch on the lower half of the bill. The eyes, which are brown in the young, become a striking metallic grey in the adult.

Cassin's Auklets are opportunistic in their nest site selection. Sometimes they nest in natural cavities such as rock crevices, under debris or driftwood, or in artificial nest boxes. Usually, they nest in burrows that they dig with their sharp toe nails. The burrows can be distinguished from those of other seabirds by pinkishpurple spatters among the droppings at the mouth of the burrow. These spatters are remnants of a "soup" of small oil-rich crustaceans, or hard-shelled animals, that they carry in a special "gular" pouch to their chicks. This pouch develops prior to the breeding season and shrinks before fall migration. In spring and early summer, the auklets may feed on larval or juvenile fish, which are also oil-rich.

There are breeding colonies of Cassin's Auklets along the west coast of North America, from the Aleutian Islands to Baja California. The largest colonies in Alaska are located on Chagulak Island in the Aleutian Islands, the Nigrud Island group, Hunter and Umga islands in the Sandman Reefs, Castle Rock in the Shumagin Islands, Suklik Island in the Semidi Islands, and Petrel and Lowrie islands in Southeast Alaska.



Copyright Ian Jones

The winter range is poorly known. Southern populations are mostly resident and northern populations (Alaska and British Columbia) migrate further south after the breeding season. A greater number of Cassin's Auklets are seen in California waters in the fall and winter than nest in California, Oregon, and Washington combined. No other information is available on timing or routes of migration.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | U | U | U | U |
| Southcoastal | R | R | R | - |
| Southwestern * | С | C | С | C |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western | - | - | - | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Two subspecies are recognized. The northern form, *Ptychoramphus aleuticus aleuticus* is found from Alaska south to Guadalupe Island off the coast of northern Baja California. The northern form is larger and heavier. The southern form, *P.a. australe*, breeds off the west coast of Baja California from the San Benito Islands, south to Asuncion and San Roque Islands.



Population Estimates and Trends

The total estimated population is at least 3.6 million individuals. The core of the population is in British Columbia, Canada (>2.7 million). Triangle Island, B.C. has the largest colony in the world with approximately 1.1 million breeding birds, although this colony is presently declining.

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog estimates 473,000 Cassin's Auklets at 53 colonies in Alaska.

Populations of Cassin's Auklets appear to be declining at several locations throughout the species' range. Some historic colonies have disappeared, mainly due to introduced predators. No recent trend information is available for Alaska.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Major concerns for Cassin's Auklets in Alaska include introduced predators, oil spills, and mortality from fisheries interactions. Historically, the Alaskan population was probably much larger, but fur farmers and other settlers introduced foxes, rats, and other mammals, which extirpated vast numbers of this species. The arctic fox (*Alopex lagopus*) extirpated large breeding colonies of Cassin's Auklets in the Sanak Islands, off the tip of the Alaska Peninsula. Cassin's Auklets also disappeared from the Aleutian Islands of Adugak, Keegaloo, the Ilak Islands, and from small islands off Amlia Island. Common Ravens (*Corvus corax*), and river otters (*Lutra canadensis*) are also known to prey on this seabird in Alaska.

Cassin's Auklets may be less vulnerable to oil spills during the breeding season than other closely related species. They do not "raft" or float in huge numbers near breeding colonies daily. Instead of carrying out their social activities near nesting areas (e.g. pairing, mating, and displaying to each other), like some species, they perform these behaviors while scattered on the open ocean. Mortality from oil spills depends on the season and location. In December 1988, Cassin's Auklets made up about 32% of the birds that were killed along Vancouver Island and 0.8% of the birds found dead along the Washington coast from the *Nestucca* oil spill. Mortality also occurs from drowning in high-seas and coastal gillnets. Currently, the magnitude of the interaction with commercial fisheries is unknown.

Recommended Management Actions

- Continue efforts to derive reliable monitoring techniques.
- Determine breeding population numbers of Cassin's Auklets in Alaska.
- Develop standardized methods for monitoring populations.
- Implement a regional monitoring program.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Measure productivity.
- Determine wintering areas and migration routes.
- Reduce predation of Cassin's Auklets with continued fox removal and rat prevention programs.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Cassin's Auklet eggs.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to minimize negative impacts of commercial fisheries.
- Evaluate human disturbance and minimize disturbance at colonies.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Bailey 1993; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Manuwal and Thoresen 1993; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2005, 2002. *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

PARAKEET AUKLET Aethia psittacula

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Low N. AMERICAN: Low Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|--------|---------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| June-Aug | 1 | 35-36 d | 35 d | crevice, among boulders, burrow | surface dives | crustaceans, fish, |
| | | | | | | jellyfish |

Life History and Distribution

The unusually shaped bill of this chunky little auklet gives it an appealing look. The bright red bill is roundish with the lower mandible curved upward. This shape enables them to feed on their favorite foods of jellyfish and the tiny marine crustaceans found among the tentacles of the jellyfish. White plumes ornament the auklets' face and extend back and downward from each of its yellow eyes. It has a distinct, pot-bellied shape, shows more extensive white in its underparts, and is larger than Least (*Aethia pusilla*) and Cassin's Auklets (*Ptychoramphus aleuticus*).

This auklet does not form large colonies, but mainly nests scattered among puffins (*Fratercula spp.*) and other auklet species. Its preferred breeding sites are in crevices on steep rocky cliffs, but it also nests in burrows on talus slopes, and among loose boulders on rocky beaches or grassy slopes. It is less gregarious and in most areas less numerous than the Least and Crested Auklets (*Aethia cristatella*).

It is a highly vocal species. Whinneying displays are normally performed by males standing on a rock near the entrance to the nesting crevice. Duets are also executed by males and females and may serve in pair formation.

Formerly the Parakeet Auklet (*Aethia psittacula*) was placed alone in the genus *Cyclorrhynchus*, which refers to the nearly circular profile of the bill. Now it is merged under the *Aethia* genus.

Parakeet Auklets are widely distributed from Southeast Alaska, across the Gulf of Alaska, in most of the Bering Sea, and in the Sea of Okhotsk in Siberia.

They are locally distributed in Southeast Alaska (small numbers south to St. Lazaria, Hazy and Forrester islands) and on the Kenai Peninsula. In the Gulf of Alaska, they are found on the Shumagin and Semidi islands and on Chirikof Island near Kodiak. Areas of concentrations are the Aleutian Islands west to Buldir and Agattu, and in the Bering Sea (Little Diomede, St. Lawrence, King, St. Matthew, Pribilof, and Nunivak islands).

Winter distribution is poorly known, but it occurs offshore and moves further south and into the central South Pacific Ocean.



Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | | |
|----------------|----|----------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Southeastern | R | + | - | + | | | | | |
| Southcoastal * | U | U | U | + | | | | | |
| Southwestern * | С | С | С | U | | | | | |
| Central | - | - | - | - | | | | | |
| Western * | С | С | С | - | | | | | |
| Northern | - | - | + | - | | | | | |
| a a | | D | | | | | | | |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

The Alaskan population is estimated at 1,000,000 individuals at 195 colony sites. The total number of birds may be considerably higher for several reasons: the dispersed nature of breeding, lack of intensive surveys, difficulty of censusing crevice nesting species, and because the population is dispersed at sea for much of the year. St. George Island in the Pribilof Islands has the largest concentration of Parakeet Auklets in Alaska (approximately 250,000 breeding pairs).

In Asia, the population is unknown due to lack of censusing throughout most of the breeding range, but may total 300,000-400,000 pairs.

Trends are unknown. Numbers in the Aleutians may possibly be lower than before arctic fox (*Alopex lagopus*) and Norway rat (*Rattus norvegicus*) introductions,



although Parakeet Auklets were not one of the species considered to have been heavily preyed upon by foxes.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

While the large population size and dispersed nature of Parakeet Auklets suggest no immediate conservation concern, further work needs to be done to ensure healthy populations. This species should be considered vulnerable to predation by introduced predators and expanding gull populations, ingestion of plastic particles, entanglement and mortality in fishing nets, and oil pollution.

At Buldir Island in the Aleutian Islands, Glaucouswinged Gulls (*Larus glaucescens*) are abundant and predation on Parakeet Auklets has been intense. The auklets may be susceptible in cases of increasing gull populations because they do not exhibit a mass flight, antipredator response of some other auklet species. Mammalian predators include introduced arctic and red foxes (*Vulpes vulpes*) and probably Norway rats.

For unknown reasons, a high percentage of Parakeet Auklets ingest plastic particles when feeding at sea. This species ranked first among 24 North Pacific seabird species sampled. Since 1969 this trend seems to be increasing, but the effects on the auklets health are unknown.

Parakeet Auklets have been shown to be vulnerable as bycatch in gillnets set in offshore waters. In one salmon driftnet fishery in the northwest Pacific, they accounted for 4.7% of seabirds caught with an estimated 7,079 birds killed in 1977 and 1,966 in 1987. In the eastern Bering Sea between 1993-1999, Parakeet Auklets made up 0.38% of seabirds drowned in Japanese salmon driftnet fisheries.

Oiled beach-cast Parakeet Auklets were found at Ushagat Island (in the Barren Islands) after the *Exxon Valdez* oil spill in 1989, and at Buldir Island in 1994. Large numbers may continue to be killed by oil spilled or dumped at sea, but little quantitative information is available.

Native subsistence hunting and egging still take place in Alaska. No good data are available on numbers of Parakeet Auklets killed or effects on the population because auklets were not identified to species in subsistence surveys.

Recommended Management Actions

- Maintain an Alaskan population of at least 1,000,000 individuals.
- Improve population monitoring techniques.
- Survey populations at index locations and implement a monitoring program in Alaska.
- Investigate the status of the small populations in Southeast Alaska.
- Determine wintering areas.
- Continue fox removal and rat prevention programs.
- Investigate impacts of increasing gull populations.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Parakeet Auklet eggs.
- Measure incidence and impacts of plastic ingestion.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to minimize negative fisheries impacts.
 - Review plans for emerging fisheries to identify potential problems and solutions.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC). to monitor subsistence use of Parakeet Auklets.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 786-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Jones *et al.* 2001; Kushlan *et al.* 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005). *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

LEAST AUKLET Aethia pusilla

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Moderate

N. AMERICAN: Moderate Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|---------|------------------|-------------|
| June-Aug | 1 | 28-36 d | 26-31 d | crevice | surface dive | zooplankton |

Life History and Distribution

This five-inch-tall alcid is the most abundant seabird in North America. Though small, they have a large appetite. Least Auklets (Aethia pusilla) eat almost 90% of their weight per day in microscopic marine crustaceans and other small zooplankton. Their food is often concentrated far from shore, in areas where strong vertical mixing carries it to the surface. To catch the prey, they dive beneath the surface and forage while in wingpropelled, underwater "flight".

During the breeding season, both sexes are bedecked with three kinds of facial ornaments: a colorful red bill with a lighter tip, a dark, horny knob projecting vertically from the upper bill, and white facial plumes. There is a single line of plumes behind each eye and various plumes on the front of the face. Breeding plumage is dark gray above with variable white patches on the shoulder. Underparts are markedly variable and range from unmarked white, through spotted intermediates, to completely blackish gray. The intermediate coloration is the most common. In winter, the bill becomes blackish, they lose the bill knob and white facial plumes, and the plumage of the underparts is unmarked white.

Least Auklets breed on remote islands, on rocky beaches, sea-facing talus slopes, cliffs, boulder fields, and lava flows which provide rock crevices for nesting. Nest concentrations are usually most dense on unvegetated talus. One egg is laid on bare rock on a flat surface inside the crevice. They are a highly colonial species and generally nest in association with crested auklets.

In Alaska, breeding occurs on the Aleutian Islands, Shumagin and Semidi islands, and on isolated islands in the Bering Sea. Virtually all colonies are on volcanic islands adjacent to deep water or where deep oceanic water, filled with energy-rich crustaceans, is transported past the colonies. The single exception to this is St. Matthew Island, in the southern Bering Sea, where the auklets feed on lower quality, ocean shelf crustaceans.

Outside of North America, Least Auklets breed on the Chukotski peninsula of eastern Siberia, west coast of the Kamchatka peninsula, Commander Islands, central Kurile Islands, and on islands in the Sea of Okhotsk.

Autumn and winter are spent exclusively at sea. They remain near breeding areas year-round where waters remain ice-free.



Copyright Ian Jones

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern | - | - | - | - |
| Southcoastal | + | + | + | + |
| Southwestern * | С | C | С | С |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western * | С | C | С | - |
| Northern | - | + | + | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

No effective censusing method has been devised and population estimates for Least Auklet colonies have been difficult to interpret. Nests are hidden under rocks, colonies are large, and colony attendance is highly variable. Monitoring of populations has primarily been done by counting birds loitering on the surface of the colony. This is a small and variable percentage of the population. Colony attendance varies greatly both daily and seasonally. Auklet land attendance relates to changing weather and food conditions which also vary from year to year. This may result in large changes in surface counts of birds between years with no overall population changes.

Estimates of the total North American population range from 5.5 million to 9 million individuals at a total of 37 colony sites. The largest colonies are located on Kiska,



Segula, and Gareloi islands in the Aleutian Islands; St. Matthew and Hall islands; Singikpo Cape; St. Lawrence Island; and Diomede Island.

Little trend information is available. Least Auklet populations were monitored by the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge only at Kasatochi Island in the Aleutian Islands, where a significant negative trend was found (-5.2% per annum 1991-2003). There is no evidence on population trends in North America.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Some large auklet colonies were extirpated from several Aleutian Islands and reduced on many other islands when arctic foxes (*Alopex lagopus*) were introduced for fur farming. A predator that is far more difficult to control is the introduced Norway rat (*Rattus norvegicus*). There is evidence of frequent predation on auklets by rats on Kiska Island. A cache of 28 auklets, killed by bites to the back of the neck, was discovered by G.V. Byrd (pers. comm., Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge). Rats escaping from fishing vessels and boat harbors are a continuing and serious threat to the species.

Alaska indigenous peoples traditionally hunted auklets for food on Diomede, St. Lawrence, and the Pribilof islands. Some hunting continues today, but auklets are hunted much less than formerly. Between 1995 and 2000, approximately 9,200 auklets were taken annually for subsistence hunting in Alaska, with over 50% being taken on St. Lawrence Island. Auklets were not identified to species in subsistence surveys, but it is probable that Least Auklets were among the take. The effects of subsistence hunting and egging on the species are unknown.

Auklets are occasionally reported to be caught and drowned in commercial fishing nets. In 2002, the bycatch of Least Auklets from the set gillnet fishery for Kodiak Island, Alaska was estimated at 18 individuals.

Colony-wide effects of human disturbance on Least Auklet breeding success are unknown, but this species is sometimes sensitive to disturbance at colonies. Flocks may repeatedly circle and fail to alight on the breeding grounds or enter nesting crevices until the disturbance passes. The Least Auklet may also be vulnerable to oil spills because of a high ratio of body surface area to mass.

Recommended Management Actions

- Continue efforts to develop reliable monitoring techniques.
- Continue monitoring Least Auklets at geographicallydispersed breeding sites.
- Reduce predation of Least Auklets with continued fox removal and rat prevention programs.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Least Auklet eggs.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to minimize the negative impacts.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Least Auklets.
- Evaluate human disturbance and minimize disturbance at colonies.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Jones 1993b; Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Manly *et al.* 2003; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002, 1988; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005).

Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.



USFWS

WHISKERED AUKLET Aethia pygmaea

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Moderate

N. AMERICAN: Moderate Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|---------|---------|------------------|-------------|
| May-Aug | 1 | 35-36 d | 35-46 d | crevice | surface dive | zooplankton |

Life History and Distribution

Whiskered Auklets (Aethia pygmaea) are small alcids that are endemic to a group of volcanic islands from the Aleutian Islands in Alaska to the Commander and Kuril Islands of Russia. Alcids are a group of seabirds that includes murres, murrelets, guillemots, puffins, and Dovekies (Alle alle). They are built for marine life. Characteristics which they share include: a stout bill, heavy, streamlined body, short tail and wings, feet set far back on the body, and strong, powerful chest muscles that move them swiftly through both the air and water. Wingpropelled, underwater "flight" enables them to swim to great depths in search of food. Whiskered Auklets feed in nearshore marine waters, mostly associated with areas of mixed water in "passes" between islands. These areas are formed by the convergence and upwelling of currents, and concentrate zooplankton, the auklet's primary food.

This enigmatic seabird is exotically ornamented with a long black forehead crest, three white facial plumes, and a scarlet bill with a white tip. Behavior at the breeding colony is secretive and strictly nocturnal.

Unlike the more abundant Least (*Aethia pusilla*) and Crested Auklets (*Aethia cristatella*), Whiskered Auklets generally breed at low densities over a wider range of habitat types. The female lays one egg in a small crevice on a cliff face, talus slope, grassy slope with rocky outcrops, or on a cobble-boulder beach. It is thought that this dispersed breeding may have evolved in relation to competition with other alcids for nest sites.

In Alaska, this species is a locally common breeder throughout the Aleutian Islands, primarily west of Unimak Island. Particular areas of concentrations are the Krenitzen Island group, Islands of Four Mountains, Atka Pass to east Sitkin Sound, and Buldir Island.

| Alaska Seasonal Distribution | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | |
| Southeastern | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| Southcoastal | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| Southwestern * | U | U | U | U | | | | |
| Central | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| Western | - | + | - | - | | | | |
| Northern | - | - | - | - | | | | |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.



In winter, they are probably a year-round resident near breeding areas. Generally, birds remain in the nearshore waters of the Aleutian, Commander and Kuril Islands, but some observations have been made as far south as Honshu and Shikoku, Japan.

Population Estimates and Trends

Recent estimates indicate there are about 116,000 Whiskered Auklets throughout the Aleutian Islands. These estimates are based on the largest counts of birds observed at sea during the breeding season, when many individuals were possibly attending nest sites, and should be considered as minimum estimates. Whiskered Auklets are increasing in the Aleutian Islands.

Estimates from the 1990s for the Commander Islands are about 5,000 individuals. No estimates are available for the Kuril Islands.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Whiskered Auklets are of conservation concern because of their limited range and introduction of mammalian predators such as arctic foxes (*Alopex lagopus*) and Norway rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) to many of their breeding islands. In addition, Whiskered Auklets may be vulnerable to oil spills, entanglement in fishing nets, fatal attraction to ships' lights, and physical and human caused factors that disrupt their food base.

When Whiskered Auklets breed in dense mixedspecies colonies, they are subject to disturbance by other auklet species and also by Horned Puffins (*Fratercula corniculata*). Killing of Whiskered Auklet chicks by other auklet species has been observed at some study sites. On



the other hand, low density breeding exposes these small auks to predation by gulls (*Larus spp.*), a threat that the diurnal Least and Crested auklets overcome by nesting in dense colonies. At low densities, Whiskered Auklets appear to avoid the predation risk by their almost exclusively nocturnal trips between the sea and their breeding sites.

Naturally occurring tundra voles (*Microtus oeconomus*) and red-backed voles (*Clethrionomys rutilus*), and introduced Norway rats, arctic foxes and red foxes (*Vulpes vulpes*) have all been recorded depredating auklets on islands in the Bering Sea. On Iona Island, in the Okhotsk Sea, there are no mammalian or avian predators and Whiskered Auklets are reported to have a diurnal pattern of activity. Further research is needed to establish whether nocturnality is a trait that responds to predation.

Seabird species that nest in rock crevices were expected to be less susceptible to fox predation than those that nest on the ground or in earthen burrows. However, that was not the case with Whiskered Auklets due to some unique characteristics. Many young and some adults return to breeding colonies after the breeding season to sleep on boulders on the shore making them particularly vulnerable to foxes patrolling beaches at night. They also have year-round residency near breeding areas rather than dispersing to the open seas like other *Aethia* species. This makes them available to foxes year-round. Proximity to year-round foraging areas may be the reason they remain close to the breeding areas.

The Aleutian Islands have no native terrestrial mammals west of Umnak Island. The introduction of arctic foxes had a dramatic, controlling effect on the distribution and abundance of Whiskered Auklets. Historical evidence suggests that this species was abundant prior to fox introduction, experienced large declines at the peak of fur farming, and is now recovering to former levels after an active fox removal program by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. One impediment to further population increases and range expansion could be predation by Norway Rats which have been accidentally introduced to at least 16 islands.

Nocturnal fishing activities near breeding colonies pose a potentially serious threat to Whiskered Auklets. Birds come and go from breeding colonies at night and can be attracted to lighted vessels, resulting in collisions with ships and entanglement in nets. Over 1,000 birds were killed when they flew into lights aboard a fishing vessel in the eastern Aleutian Islands.

Oil spills could also cause significant damage since Whiskered Auklets seem to occur in large flocks at relatively few places.

Recommended Management Actions

- Restore Whiskered Auklet populations and distribution to pre-fox, pre-rat introduction conditions and maintain an Alaska-wide population of at least year 2003 levels.
- Survey populations at index locations and maintain a monitoring program in Alaska.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Continue fox removal and rat prevention programs.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Whiskered Auklet eggs.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to minimize the negative impacts.
 - Review plans for emerging fisheries, to identify potential problems and solutions.
 - Educate ship crews about light pollution and care and release of birds that come aboard.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 786-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Byrd and Williams 1993b; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; Hunter *et al.*2002; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; North 1997; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; Williams *et al.* 2003. *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

CRESTED AUKLET Aethia cristatella

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Moderate N. AMERICAN: Moderate Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|---------|------|------------|--------|---------|------------------|--------------------|
| May-Aug | 1 | 34-41 d | 35 d | crevice | surface dive | mostly zooplankton |

Life History and Distribution

The Crested Auklet (*Aethia cristatella*) is a small, peculiar-looking seabird with a bright orange bill (during breeding season) and an eye-catching crest ornament, which is present in both sexes. Males and females prefer mates with large crests and have a distinctive tangerine odor to their plumage.

During the breeding season, this bird is found only in the Bering Sea and adjacent North Pacific Ocean, and nests in colonies on remote coastlines and islands. They are an extremely social species and nest in mixed colonies with Least Auklets (*Aethia pusilla*) ranging in size from a few hundred to possibly more than a million pairs. Nests are located deep in rock crevices on sea-facing talus slopes, cliffs, boulder fields, and lava flows making it difficult to census them.

Summer foods include marine invertebrates and less frequently fish and squid. Crested Auklets often forage in large flocks. To capture their food, birds dive from the surface and pursue the prey in underwater "flight".

In Alaska, Crested Auklets are found in the Bering Sea, on the Aleutian Islands, and on the Shumagin Islands. A total of 43 colony sites are known with notable centers of breeding abundance in the northern Bering Sea and the western Aleutian Islands. Virtually all colonies are on volcanic islands adjacent to deep water or where deep oceanic water, filled with energy-rich crustaceans, is transported past the colonies. The single exception to this is St. Matthew Island where the auklets feed on lower quality (less nutrient-rich), ocean shelf crustaceans.

| Alaska Stast | Alaska Scasonal Distribution | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W | | | | | |
| Southeastern | - | - | - | - | | | | | |
| Southcoastal | - | + | + | U | | | | | |
| Southwestern * | С | C | С | C | | | | | |
| Central | - | - | + | - | | | | | |
| Western * | С | С | С | - | | | | | |
| Northern | - | R | R | - | | | | | |

| Alaska | Seasonal | Distribution |
|--------|----------|--------------|
| | | |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

They also breed in Russia on the central Kurile Islands, the Chukotski peninsula, and on islands in the



Okhotsk Sea. The winter range is poorly documented, but Crested Auklets are usually present near breeding areas where the waters remain ice-free. In Alaska, there is some southeastward movement in winter to the Gulf of Alaska.

Population Estimates and Trends

Numbers of birds on the surface at a colony and the nearby sea represent only a small, variable, and poorly understood proportion of the total population. Colony sizes are estimated from numbers of adults visible on the surface of a colony site. The total North American population is estimated at about 2.9 million birds. The largest breeding colonies are at Sirius Pt. on Kiska Island in the central Aleutian Islands and at Kongkok Bay, on St. Lawrence Island. The global population is estimated at approximately 6 million individuals.

Little information is available on global trends. There is no evidence for an overall population trend in North America, although some information is available on local population changes. Crested Auklet populations were monitored by the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge only at Kasatochi Island in the Aleutian Islands, where a significant positive trend was found (+7.0% per annum 1991-2003).

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Crested Auklets face several threats including



disturbance at colonies, predation from introduced predators, oil spills, collisions with fishing vessels due to attraction to light, and entanglement in driftnets.

If disturbed, birds will continue to circle the colony and not alight or enter the nesting crevice until the disturbance has passed. They are particularly sensitive to disturbance at nesting crevices. Handling of incubating adults could result in nest abandonment.

This species was extirpated from several Aleutian Islands and reduced on many other islands when arctic foxes (*Alopex lagopus*) were introduced for fur farming. Red foxes (*Vulpes vulpes*) also killed an estimated 800 Crested Auklets in a three month period at Big Koniugi Island in the Shumagin Islands. A far more difficult predator to control is the introduced Norway rat (*Rattus norvegicus*). There is evidence of frequent predation on auklets by rats on Kiska Island. Rats escaping from fishing vessels and boat harbors are a continuing and potentially serious threat to the species.

Crested Auklets are highly vulnerable to oil spills because of large local concentrations at breeding and favored wintering areas. Beached, oil-soaked corpses have been found on Buldir Island in the western Aleutian Islands.

Human activities where bright lights are employed at sea, particularly during bad weather (e.g. oil and gas development, fishing vessels, oil tankers) also represent a potential danger to the species. Birds may be killed by collisions with the light source. In one incident near Kodiak Island, 6,000 Crested Auklets came aboard a brightly-lit crab fishing vessel resulting in high mortality.

Auklets are occasionally reported to be caught and drowned in monofilament driftnets. Other indirect impacts of commercial fishing such as those related to food availability are difficult to ascertain and further study is required.

Alaska indigenous peoples traditionally hunted auklets for food on Diomede, St. Lawrence, and the Pribilof islands. Some hunting continues today. Between 1995 and 2000, approximately 9,200 auklets were taken annually for subsistence hunting in Alaska with over 50% being taken on St. Lawrence Island. Auklets were not identified to species in subsistence surveys, but it is probable that Crested Auklets were among the take. The effects of subsistence hunting and egging on the species are unknown.

Recommended Management Actions

- Restore Crested Auklet populations and distribution to pre-fox, pre-rat introduction conditions.
- Maintain an Alaska-wide population of at least year 2000 levels.
- Continue study of effective monitoring techniques.
- Implement a systematic census of the Alaskan population.
- Survey populations at index locations and maintain a monitoring program in Alaska.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Determine wintering locations.
- Reduce predation of Crested Auklets with continued fox removal and rat prevention programs.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Crested Auklet eggs.
- Work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions.
 - Educate ship crews about light pollution and care and release of birds that come aboard.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Crested Auklets.
- Evaluate human disturbance and minimize disturbance at index colonies.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 786-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Jones 1993a; Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Internet Website (2005). *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

RHINOCEROS AUKLET Cerorhinca monocerata

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Low N. AMERICAN: Low Concern GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|-----------|------|------------|---------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| June-Sept | 1 | 39-52 d | 48-55 d | burrow, crevice | surface dive | fish, marine invertebrates |

Life History and Distribution

The Rhinoceros Auklet (Cerorhinca monocerata) is an unusual member of the Alcidae family. "Auklet" is a misnomer, since this bird is not a close relative of the small, plankton-feeding alcids called auklets, but is actually related to the more brightly colored, parrot-billed puffins (Fratercula spp.). It is similar to puffins in many aspects of its biology, but its outward appearance differs noticeably. This bird is pigeon-sized with drab, mostly gray plumage that is darker on the back, lighter gray on the throat and breast, and white on the underparts. The eyes are yellow and it has a thick, orange bill with a brown tip. During the breeding season, the head is rather ornate with two white plumes on either side of the head and a pale yellow, rhinoceros-like "horn" projecting above its upper bill. Both sexes have the same size horn. The function of this prominent feature is unknown.

Nesting occurs on offshore islands throughout the temperate waters of the North Pacific. Males and females dig burrows with their bills and long, sharp claws. The burrows are usually dug in deep soil on grassy slopes or beneath forests. If soil is lacking, they will nest in crevices or natural cavities.

Unlike other puffins, the Rhinoceros Auklet is mainly a nocturnal visitor to its colonies. This may be an adaptation in response to kleptoparasitism (stealing of food by other birds) and predation by gulls (*Larus spp.*) and raptors. During the day, this species tends to stay on the open sea to feed. The adult waits for nightfall before venturing ashore to feed its young and remains hidden in the burrow until about two hours before sunrise. This is the only nocturnal auk that carries fish externally (crosswise in their bills) to hungry chicks back at the colony. All of the other nocturnal auks bring food in a gular pouch in the throat.

This species breeds from Japan in the west, to the Gulf of Alaska in the east, and south to southern California. In Alaska, it breeds on Chowiet Island in the Semidi Islands, Middleton Island and the Chiswell Islands in the Gulf of Alaska, and St Lazaria and Forrester islands in Southeast Alaska. It is also a probable breeder on Buldir Island in the Aleutian Islands in very small numbers (~30 birds) (J. Williams pers. comm., Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge). The breeding colony previously recorded on Sud Island in the Barren Islands was not found in 1994, but Rhinoceros Auklets are still seen in summer around the



Barren Islands and are probably still breeders in the area (A. Kettle pers. comm., Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge).

The North American breeding population winters in Pacific waters, from Southeast Alaska to southern Baja California. The bulk of the breeding population appears to winter off California.

Birds that breed outside North America do not move far outside the breeding range, but occur as far south as Tokyo, and occasionally Kyushu and northeastern China.

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | U | U | U | + |
| Southcoastal * | R | R | R | - |
| Southwestern * | R | R | R | R |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western | - | - | - | - |
| Northern | - | - | - | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

5 - June and July, 1 - Mag 1000, 10 - Dee 100. S Ministrong

Population Estimates and Trends

Population estimates are generally unreliable because of the difficulty in counting nesting birds. Burrows are long and sometimes branched making nest chambers hard to access. World population estimates are extremely rough. The total population is estimated at 2-3 million individuals including nonbreeders. The breeding



population is estimated at 1.5 million birds. In North America, >95% of the population breeds in British Columbia (73%), Washington (13%), and in Southeast Alaska (12%) where most of the birds are found at eight large colonies. Breeding also occurs in Oregon and California.

Rhinoceros Auklets increased by 4.6% per annum at both Middleton Island and the Semidi Islands between the mid-1970s and 2003. There is no trend information available for other breeding sites in Alaska. Populations appear to have increased in British Columbia and perhaps Washington.

Conservation Concerns

Populations of this secretive and poorly known species are potentially threatened by introduced mammalian predators, oil pollution, and bycatch in fishing nets.

Disturbance and trampling of burrows by humans, mammals, and surface nesting or roosting birds can cause nest loss and lowered reproductive success. Populations have been reduced at some sites by the introduction of mammalian predators such as the arctic fox (*Alopex lagopus*) in Alaska, and raccoons (*Procyon lotor*) and rats (*Rattus spp.*) in British Columbia. At Helgesen Island, B.C., raccoons reduced the population from 13,000 to 2,000 pairs between 1986 and 1993.

A large proportion of Rhinoceros Auklets breed at just a few large colonies in North America and winter in continental-shelf waters off California. This makes them potentially vulnerable to the effects of major oil spills. The Rhinoceros Auklet was the second most common species killed in the *Apex Houston* oil spill off central California.

High mortalities have also been documented in the California and Washington gillnet fisheries.

Abundant dead birds on California beaches during the 1983 El Niño event suggest that major changes in oceanographic conditions can lead to heavy mortality.

Recommended Management Actions

- Assess population size and document trends at colonies throughout Alaska.
- Continue monitoring Rhinoceros Auklets at geographically-dispersed breeding sites.
- Reduce predation with continued introduced predator removal and prevention programs.
- Continue to work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and roosting areas and measure contaminants in Rhinoceros Auklet eggs.
- Minimize human disturbance at nesting sites.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 768-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; Gaston and Dechesne 1996; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002;

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002. Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.



Copyright Bruce Craig

HORNED PUFFIN Fratercula corniculata

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Moderate N. AMERICAN: Moderate Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| May-Sept | 1 | 40-42 d | 38-45 d | crevice, burrow | surface dive | fish, squid, other invertebrates |

Life History and Distribution

The Horned Puffin (*Fratercula corniculata*) is one of the most sought after seabirds in Alaska by tourists and photographers. It is a smallish, picturesque bird with a large, triangular orange and red bill, and bright orange legs and feet. Because of its coloration, the Horned Puffin was named "sea parrot" and "clown of the sea" by early sailors. In summer, it has a small, fleshy, dark "horn" above each eye from which it takes its name. Outer layers of the bright bill are shed in late summer, leaving a smaller, drabcolored bill. The legs and feet fade to a pale fleshy color.

Puffins feed their chicks fish and are known to carry bills full of dangling fish, all neatly lined up crosswise. They are able to catch and secure more than one fish by using spines on their tongues and roofs of their mouths.

The species is widespread in the North Pacific Ocean. It nests on coastlines and offshore islands from British Columbia (where they are rare) to Alaska, and southwest to the Sea of Okhotsk and the Kuril Islands.

In Alaska, the largest colonies are concentrated in the northwest Gulf of Alaska and along the Alaska Peninsula in the Semidi, Shumagin, and Sanak islands. Nesting also occurs on the Aleutian Islands, a few islands in the Bering and Chukchi Seas (e.g. Pribilof, St. Matthew, St. Lawrence, Diomede, and Chamisso islands), and a few coastal and island sites along the Alaskan mainland. The most northerly well-established colony is at Cape Lisburne in the Chukchi Sea. Small numbers also breed as far east as Cooper Island, which is east of Point Barrow in the Beaufort Sea.

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | R | R | R | R |
| Southcoastal * | U | U | U | R |
| Southwestern * | С | C | С | U |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western * | С | С | С | - |
| Northern * | - | R | + | - |

Alaska Seasonal Distribution

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

In winter, they disperse over a broad area of the central North Pacific Ocean, generally over deep water.



Population Estimates and Trends

The total world population estimate is 1,088,500individuals, of which > 85% nest in North America. In Alaska, there are 608 breeding colonies with an estimated population of 921,000 individuals. The population estimates are unreliable due to the difficulty of censusing birds in rock crevices and burrows. Most estimates are based on observations of birds attending colonies, but no standardized census techniques have been developed, and the ratio of birds attending colonies at any given time to local populations is unknown.

Boat based surveys of seabirds at sea in Prince William Sound, Alaska, suggest an overall 79% decline of Horned Puffins from 1972-1998. This paralleled a similar rate of decline for other fish-eating seabirds in Prince William Sound and for murres (*Uria spp.*) in the Gulf of Alaska. Major changes in the food base, apparently the result of a changing marine climate, have been correlated to the decline of murres and may have played a role in the declines of Horned Puffins as well. Other information about trends for Horned Puffins is extremely limited.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Puffins, like many other species of seabirds, need predator-free nesting areas and abundant food supplies to successfully reproduce. Considering the large-scale changes in marine food chains and climate which have been observed over the last decade, prey availability is the most likely source of population regulation. However,



there are almost no data on which to base population trends and monitoring is an essential priority. Moreover, many basic studies are needed to improve our understanding of the biology and ecology of this species in order to assess the causes of population changes that might be occurring.

Some causes of adult mortality are starvation, predation, oil pollution, fishing net mortality, and harvest.

Introduced predators such as the arctic fox (*Alopex lagopus*), red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), and the Norway rat (*Rattus norvegicus*) prey on Horned Puffins. In general, they likely have been less affected than some other species of seabirds because they usually nest in less accessible crevices.

Horned Puffins are vulnerable to oil pollution, but no major oil-mortality events other than the *Exxon Valdez* spill in 1989 have been reported. In that spill, 162 Horned Puffins were retrieved dead.

Bycatch of Horned Puffins in gillnets in the North Pacific Ocean has been widespread. From the 1950s to the 1990s, tens of thousands of Horned Puffins were killed in offshore salmon and squid driftnet fisheries. By 1990, the bycatch had declined to less than 1000 individuals because the high-seas driftnet fisheries were largely eliminated.

Coastal gillnet fisheries continue to catch birds in Alaska. The bycatch is monitored and recorded by the National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Marine Mammal Observer Program. Bycatch of Horned Puffins has been recorded in various gillnet fisheries, but the magnitude is minimal compared to the high-seas. For example, in 2002, the bycatch of Horned Puffins from the set gillnet fishery for Kodiak Island was estimated at 14 individuals.

Historically, puffins were used for food and clothing by Alaskan Natives. Aleut Natives made parkas of puffin skins, which were very tough and worn feather side in. Today adult Horned Puffins and their eggs are still harvested for subsistence use in some areas of Alaska, particularly in the Bering Strait region. The harvest is minimal, localized, and estimated at 226 adults and 146 eggs taken annually between the early 1990s and 2000. The figures include both Horned and Tufted Puffins (*Fratercula cirrhata*) since puffins were not identified to the species level in subsistence harvest surveys.

Recommended Management Actions

- Develop standardized methods for monitoring populations.
- Implement a regional monitoring program.
- Survey populations at key index colonies such as the few large colonies that account for most of the total population.
- Complete a nesting inventory.
- Measure productivity.
- Determine wintering areas.
- Evaluate prey abundance variability and impacts on Horned Puffin populations.
- Reduce predation with continued fox removal and rat prevention programs.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills near breeding and wintering areas and measure contaminants in Horned Puffin eggs
- Continue to work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions.
- Evaluate human disturbance at key colonies and educate the public to avoid disturbance of Horned Puffins.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Horned Puffins.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 786-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Manly *et al.* 2003; Piatt and Kitasky 2002a; Piatt *et al.*1990; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005). *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

TUFTED PUFFIN Fratercula cirrhata

Conservation Status

ALASKA: Not At Risk N. AMERICAN: Moderate Concern

GLOBAL: Least Concern

| Breed | Eggs | Incubation | Fledge | Nest | Feeding Behavior | Diet |
|----------|------|------------|---------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| May-Sept | 1 | 40-53 d | 45-55 d | burrow, crevice | surface dive | fish, squid, other invertebrates |

Life History and Distribution

Tufted puffins (*Fratercula cirrhata*) are highly decorative seabirds. Breeding adults have huge orange bills, legs, and feet, white faces, and long golden feather tufts that curl back from each side of the head. In late summer, they lose their tufts and the bright colors of the bill turn to a dull reddish-brown.

Diet is one of the fascinating details of Tufted Puffin biology. Chicks are fed almost entirely tiny fish which the parents catch underwater and collect, lined up head to tail, across their bills. They routinely hold 5-20 fish in their mouths while returning to the nest. Puffins use their tongues to hold the fish against the spiny palate in their mouths while opening their bill to catch more fish.

This species prefers high, steep areas for nesting. Although they are about the size of a crow, they are twice as heavy with short, stubby wings. The wings are used for "flying" underwater in pursuit of food; this same feature makes them poor aerial flyers. Tall cliffs make for easy take-offs and give newly fledged puffins assistance in getting up enough airspeed for their first flight. The toes of their webbed feet have sharp claws that are used to dig burrows in the steep hillsides of their nesting areas. At rockier sites where soil is scarce or nonexistent, they nest in crevices.

Tufted puffins are widespread in the North Pacific Ocean and nest on coastlines and offshore islands from lower California to Alaska and across the ocean from Japan to the shores of northeastern Asia.

In Alaska, Tufted Puffins nest from Southeast Alaska (St. Lazaria, Forrester islands), along the Alaska Peninsula (Amagat, Castle Rock, Suklik, Barren, and Triplet islands), to the eastern Aleutian Islands where the largest colonies are concentrated on Egg, Kaligagan, Aiktak, Vsevidov, and Chagulak islands. The population is dispersed among other Aleutian Islands, notably on Buldir and Koniuji. They are also found on islands in the Bering and Chukchi Seas (Pribilof, St. Matthew, St. Lawrence, and Diomede islands), and at a few coastal and island sites along the Alaskan mainland. The most northerly well-established colony is at Cape Lisburne in the Chukchi Sea.

Alaskan breeding birds are pushed south by advancing ice in winter. They disperse throughout the North Central Pacific Ocean. A few remain as year-round residents among islands from Kodiak to Attu.



Alaska Seasonal Distribution

| AK Region | Sp | S | F | W |
|----------------|----|---|---|---|
| Southeastern * | U | U | U | R |
| Southcoastal * | С | С | С | R |
| Southwestern * | С | С | C | U |
| Central | - | - | - | - |
| Western * | С | С | C | - |
| Northern | - | + | - | - |

C= Common, U= Uncommon, R= Rare, + = Casual or accidental, -= Not known to occur, * = Known or probable breeder, Sp= Mar-May, S= June and July, F= Aug-Nov, W= Dec-Feb. © Armstrong 1995.

Population Estimates and Trends

The total world population estimate is 2,970,000individuals, of which > 80% nest in North America. In Alaska, there are 693 breeding colonies with an estimated population of 2,280,000 individuals. The population estimates are unreliable due to the difficulty of censusing birds in nesting burrows. Most estimates are based on observations of birds attending colonies, but the ratio of birds attending colonies at any given time to local populations is unknown.

Owing to variability among census counts or to low numbers of counts, or both, calculated trends are marginal or insignificant in half of the studies. However, results suggest that populations are increasing in the Gulf of Alaska and westward and declining throughout Southeast Alaska, British Columbia, Washington, Oregon, and California. Tufted Puffin populations showed significant positive trends at Nizki (+8.7% per annum 1976-1998), Adak (+18.3% per annum 1988-1995), Bogoslof (+3.3%



per annum 1973-2001), and Aiktak (+2.5% per annum 1989-2002) islands in the Aleutian Islands. No trends were evident at any other monitored sites in Alaska. Population trends in Russia are poorly known. There have been dramatic declines in Japan; only 30 birds remain and extirpation appears likely soon.

Conservation Concerns and Actions

Puffins, like many other species of seabirds, need predator-free nesting areas and abundant food supplies to successfully reproduce. Considering the large-scale changes in marine food chains and climate, which have been observed over the last decade, changes in prey availability are the most likely source of population regulation. However, data are limited and need to be updated at many sites.

Some causes of adult mortality that could be investigated further are starvation, predation, oil pollution, fishing net mortality, and harvest.

Because Tufted Puffins nest in accessible dirt burrows, they have been historically affected by the intentional or accidental introduction of predators such as the arctic fox (*Alopex logopus*), red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), and the Norway rat (*Rattus norvegicus*). Removal of foxes and rats from some islands showed dramatic results with recovery of populations beginning immediately following removal of the predators. Eggs and young are also taken in their burrows by river otters (*Lutra canadensis*) and mink (*Mustela vison*), and adults are taken by Bald Eagles (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*), presumably on the water.

Puffins are also vulnerable to oil spills. About 570 Tufted Puffins were retrieved after the *Exxon Valdez* oil spill in Alaska in 1989. Based on recovery rates, the number killed could have been as high as 13,000.

Bycatch of Tufted Puffins in gillnets in the North Pacific Ocean has been widespread. From the 1950s to the 1990s, tens of thousands were killed in offshore salmon and squid driftnet fisheries. By 1990, the bycatch had declined to <500 individuals because the high-seas driftnet fisheries were largely eliminated. However, Japanese driftnet fishing for salmon continued in the Russian economic zone (Bering Sea, Kurils, Sea of Okhotsk), and 15,000-30,000 Tufted Puffins per year continued to be killed throughout the 1990s.

Coastal gillnet fisheries continue to catch birds in Alaska. The bycatch is monitored and recorded by the National Marine Fisheries Service. In 2002, the bycatch of Tufted Puffins from the set gillnet fishery for Kodiak Island was estimated at 110 individuals. Small numbers of puffins were also recorded in the bycatch for the Prince William Sound gillnet fishery. Additionally, a few Tufted Puffins may be taken in the Alaskan trawl fisheries.

Historically, puffins were used for food and clothing by Alaskan Natives. Parkas were made from puffin skins and bills were commonly used to make ceremonial rattles or hoops. Today, adult Tufted Puffins and their eggs are still harvested for subsistence use in some areas of Alaska, particularly in the Bering Strait region. The harvest is minimal and localized. Between the early 1990s and 2000 an estimated 226 adult puffins and 146 puffin eggs were taken per year. Horned Puffins (*Fratercula corniculata*) and Tufted Puffins were not identified to species in census surveys so the figures represent both species.

Recommended Management Actions

- Continue monitoring populations of Tufted Puffins at key index colonies and implement monitoring at as many additional locations as possible.
 - Collect survival data at monitoring sites.
- Determining wintering areas.
- Evaluate prey abundance variability and impacts on Tufted Puffin populations.
- Continue fox removal and rat prevention programs.
- Support efforts to minimize the incidence of fuel spills and measure contaminants in Tufted Puffin eggs.
- Continue to work with state and federal agencies and fisheries councils to minimize the negative impacts of fisheries interactions.
- Work with the Alaska Migratory Bird Co-Management Council (AMBCC) to monitor subsistence use of Tufted Puffins.
- Evaluate human disturbance at key colonies.

Regional Contact

Branch Chief, Nongame Migratory Birds, Migratory Bird Management, USFWS, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503 Telephone (907) 786-3444

References

Armstrong 1995; Dragoo *et al.* In Press; IUCN Internet Website (2005); Kushlan *et al.* 2002; Manly *et al.* 2003; Piatt and Kitasky 2002b; Piatt *et al.* 1990; Stephensen and Irons 2003; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2006, 2002; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005). *Full credit for the information in this document is given to the above references.*

LITERATURE CITED

Agler, B. A., and S. J. Kendall. 1997. Marine bird and sea otter population abundance of Prince William Sound, Alaska; trends following the *T/V Exxon Valdez* oil spill, 1989-1996. *Exxon Valdez* Oil Spill Restoration Proj. Final Rep. (Restoration Proj. 96159), U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Anchorage, AK. 152pp. + appendices.

Agler, B. A., S. J. Kendall, and D. B. Irons. 1998. Abundance and distribution of Marbled and Kittlitz's Murrelets in southcentral and southeast Alaska. Condor 100:254-265.

Ainley, D. G., D. N. Nettleship, H. R. Carter, and A. E. Storey. 2002. Common Murre (*Uria aalge*). In The Birds of North America, no. 666 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.

American Ornithologists' Union. 1983. Check-list of North American birds. 6th ed., Washington, D.C.

- American Ornithologists' Union. 1998. Check-list of North American birds. 7th ed., Washington, D.C.
- American Ornithologists' Union. 2006. Check-list of North American birds. 47th ed., Washington, D.C.
- Anderson, P. J., and J. F. Piatt. 1999. Community reorganization in the Gulf of Alaska following ocean climate regime shift. Marine Ecology Progress Series 189:117-123.
- Armstrong, R. H. Guide to the Birds of Alaska. Alaska Northwest Books, 4th ed., 1995.
- Artyukhin, Y. B., and V. N. Burkanov. 2000. Chapter 5. Incidental mortality of seabirds in the driftnet salmon fishery by Japanese vessels in the Russian Exclusive Economic Zone, 1993-1997. Pages 105-129 In Seabirds of the Russian Far East. (A. Y. Kondratyev, N. M. Litvinenko, G. W. Kaiser Eds..). Spec. Publ., Canadian Wildl. Serv. Ottawa, ON, Canada.
- Artyukhin, Y. B., A. V. Vinnikov, and D. A. Terentiev. 2006. Seabirds and Bottom Longline Fishery in the Kamchatka Region. Moscow.
- Bailey, E. P. 1993. Introduction of Foxes to Alaskan Islands History, Effects on Avifauna, and Eradication. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Resource Publ. no. 193, Washington, D.C.
- Baird, P. H. 1994. Black-legged Kittiwake (*Rissa tridactyla*). In The Birds of North America, no. 92 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.

Barton, D. C., and K. E. Lindquist. 2003. Biological monitoring in the central Aleutian Islands, 2003: summary appendices. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. Rep., AMNWR 03/12. Homer, AK.

- Bent, A. C. 1921. Life Histories of North American Gulls and Terns. U.S. Nat. Mus. Bull. 113:1-337. Dover Publications, NY. 1986 republication of 1963 version.
- Bertram, D. F. 1995. The roles of introduced rats and commercial fishing in the decline of Ancient Murrelets on Langara Island, British Columbia. Conservation Biology 9(4):865-872.
- Birdlife International Internet Website (2005) Species factsheet: (*Puffinus griseus*). Downloaded from <u>http://www.birdlife.org</u> on 28/11/2005.
- Boersma, P. D., and M. C. Silva. 2001. Fork-tailed Storm-Petrel (*Oceanodroma furcata*). In The Birds of North America, no. 569 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Bowman, T. D., R. A. Stehn, and K. T. Scribner. 2004. Glaucous Gull predation of goslings on the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta, Alaska. Condor 106:288-298.
- Brazil, M. A. 1991. The Birds of Japan. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C. 466 pages.
- Butler, R. G., and D. E. Buckley. 2002. Black Guillemot (*Cepphus grylle*). In The Birds of North America, no. 675 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Burger, A. E. 2002. Conservation assessment of Marbled Murrelets in British Columbia: Review of the biology, populations, habitat associations, and conservation (Marbled Murrelet Conservation Assessment, Part A). Tech. Rep. Ser. no. 387, Can. Wildl. Serv., Delta, BC.
- Burger, J., and M. Gochfeld. 2002. Bonaparte's Gull (*Larus philadelphia*). In The Birds of North America, no. 634 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Byrd, G. V., and J. C. Williams. 1993a. Red-legged Kittiwakes (*Rissa brevirostris*). In The Birds of North America, no. 60, (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.) Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Byrd, G.V. and J.C. Williams. 1993b. Whiskered Auklet (*Aethia pygmaea*). In The Birds of North America, no. 76 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and American Ornithologists' Union Washington, D.C.
- Byrd, G. V., J. C. Williams, Y. B. Artukhin, and P. S. Vyatkin. 1997. Trends in populations of Red-legged Kittiwake (*Rissa brevirostris*), a Bering Sea endemic. Bird Conservation International 7:167-180.

- Cairns, D. K. 1992. Bridging the gap between ornithology and fisheries science: use of seabird data in stock assessment models. Condor 94:811-824.
- Carter, H. R., and K. J. Kuletz. 1995. Mortality of Marbled Murrelets due to oil pollution in North America. Pages 261-270 in Ecology and Conservation of the Marbled Murrelet (C. J. Ralph, G. L. Hunt, Jr., M. G. Raphael, and J. F. Piatt, Eds.). USDA For. Serv. Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-152, Albany, CA.
- Carter, H. R., M. L. C. McAllister, M. E. P. Isleib. 1995. Mortality of Marbled Murrelets in gillnets in North America. Pages 271-284 in Ecology and Conservation of the Marbled Murrelet (C. J. Ralph, G. L. Hunt, Jr., M. G. Raphael, and J. F. Piatt, Eds.). USDA For. Serv. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-152.
- Causey, D. 2002. Red-faced Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax urile*). In The Birds of North America, no. 617 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Cuthbert, F. J. 1981. Caspian tern colonies in the Great Lakes: responses to an unpredictable environment. Ph.D. thesis, Univ. of Minnesota, Minneapolis.
- Cuthbert, F. J. 1988. Reproductive success and colony-site tenacity in Caspian Terns. Auk 105:339-344.
- Cuthbert, F. J., and L. R. Wires. 1999. Caspian Tern (*Sterna caspia*). In The Birds of North America, no. 403 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Day, R. H., I. J. Stenhouse, and H. G. Gilchrist. 2001. Sabine's Gull (*Xema sabini*). In The Birds of North America, no. 593 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Day, R. H., K. J. Kuletz, and D. A. Nigro. 1999. Kittlitz's Murrelet (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*). In The Birds of North America, no. 435 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- DeGange, A. R. 1996. The Marbled Murrelet: a conservation assessment. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-388. Portland, OR: USDA, For. Ser., Pacific Northwest Research Station. 72 pp. (Shaw, C. G., III, tech. coord.), Conservation and resource assessments for the Tongass land management plan revision.
- Dragoo, D. E., G. V. Byrd, and D. B. Irons. In Press. Breeding status, population trends and diets of seabirds in Alaska, 2003. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. AMNWR.
- Dragoo, D. E., G. V. Byrd, and D. B. Irons. 2001. Breeding status, population trends and diets of seabirds in Alaska, 2000. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. Report AMNWR 01/07.
- Enticott, J. and, D. Tipling. 1997. Seabirds of the World: the Complete Reference. Stackpole Books, PA.
- Environment Canada Website (2005) Last updated 12/22/05. Downloaded from <u>http://www.cws-scf.ec.gc.ca/</u> publications/btnews/bt99/index e.cfm on 3/27/2006.
- Ewins, P. J. 1993. Pigeon Guillemot (*Cepphus columba*). In The Birds of North America, no. 49 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Friends of Cooper Island Internet Website (2005). Downloaded from http://www.cooperisland.org on 07/08/2005.
- Gaston, A. J. 1994. Ancient Murrelet (*Synthliboramphus antiquus*). In The Birds of North America, no. 132 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Gaston, A. J., and S. B. C. Dechesne. 1996. Rhinoceros Auklet (*Cerorhinca monocerata*). In The Birds of North America, no. 212 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Gaston, A. J., and J. M. Hipfner. 2000. Thick-billed Murre (*Uria Lomvia*). In The Birds of North America, no. 497 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Gilchrist, H. G. 2001. Glaucous Gull (*Larus hyperboreus*). In The Birds of North America, no. 573 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Gill, R. E. and, L. R. Mewaldt. 1983. Pacific Coast Caspian Terns: dynamics of an expanding population. Auk 100:369-381.
- Hasegawa, H. 1984. Status and conservation of seabirds in Japan, with special attention to the short-tailed albatross. Pages 487-500 In Status and Conservation of the World's Seabirds. (J. P. Croxall, P. G. H. Evans, R. W. Screiber, Eds..) Intl. Council Bird Pres. Tech. Publ. no. 2. Cambridge, U.K.
- Hashimoto, M. 1977. Observations on breeding behaviour of the Slaty-backed Gull *Larus schistasagus* in Kushiro, East Hokkaido. Memoirs of the Kushiro Municipal Museum 7:11-17.
- Hatch, J. J. 2002. Arctic Tern (*Sterna paradisaea*). In The Birds of North America, no. 707 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Hatch, J. J., and D. V. Weseloh. 1999. Double-crested Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*). In The Birds of North America, no. 441 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Hatch, S. A. 2005. unpubl. data. Alaska Biological Science Center, USGS, Anchorage, AK.

- Hatch, S. A., and D. N. Nettleship. 1998. Northern Fulmar (*Fulmarus glacialis*). In The Birds of North America, no. 361 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Hatch, S. A., G. V. Byrd, D. B. Irons, G. L. Hunt. 1993. Status and ecology of kittiwakes (*Rissa tridactyla* and *R. brevirostris*) in the North Pacific. Pages 140-153 in The status, ecology and conservation of marine birds in the North Pacific (K. Vermeer, K. T. Briggs, K. H. Morgan, and D. Siegel-Causey, Eds.). Can. Wildl. Serv. Spec. Publ., Ottawa, ON.

Hill, N. F., and D. K. Bishop. 1999. Possible winter quarters of the Aleutian Tern? Wilson Bulletin 111(4):559-560.

- Hobson, K. A. 1997. Pelagic Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax pelagicus*). In The Birds of North America, no. 282 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Hunter, F. M., I. L. Jones, J. C. Williams, and G. V. Byrd. 2002. Breeding biology of the Whiskered Auklet (*Aethia pygmaea*) at Buldir Island, Alaska. Auk 119 (4):1036-1051.
- Huntington, C. E., R. G. Butler, and R. A. Mauck. 1996. Leach's Storm-Petrel (Oceanodroma leucorhoa). In The Birds of North America, no. 233 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Irons, D. B., S. J. Kendall, W. P. Erickson, L. L. McDonald, B. K. Lance. 2000. Nine years after the *Exxon Valdez* oil spill: effects on marine bird populations in Prince William Sound, Alaska. The Condor 102 (4):723-737.
- Isleib, M. E., and B. Kessel. 1973. Birds of the North Gulf Coast Prince William Sound Region, Alaska. Alaska. Biol. Pap. Univ. Alaska. no. 14. Reprinted 1992. Univ. of Alaska Press, Fairbanks.
- (IUCN) The World Conservation Union Internet Website (2005). Downloaded from <u>http://www.redlist.org</u> between 07-11/2005.
- Johnson, J. A. 2003. Breeding Bird Communities of Major Mainland Rivers of Southeastern Alaska. M.S. thesis, Utah State University, Logan, Utah.
- Jones, C. 2000. Sooty Shearwater (*Puffinus griseus*) breeding colonies on mainland South Island, New Zealand: evidence of decline and predictors of persistence. New Zealand Journal of Zoology 27(4):327-334.
- Jones, I. L. 1993a. Crested Auklet (*Aethia cristatella*). In The Birds of North America, no. 70 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.), Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C. Washington, D.C.
- Jones, I. L. 1993b. Least Auklet (*Aethia pusilla*). In The Birds of North America, no. 69 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Jones, I. L., N. B. Konyukhov, J. C. Williams, and G. V. Byrd. 2001. Parakeet Auklet (*Aethia psittacula*). In The Birds of North America, no. 594 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Kendall, S. J., and B. A. Agler. 1998. Distribution and abundance of Kittlitz's Murrelets in southcentral and southeastern Alaska. Colonial Waterbirds 21:53-60.
- Kessel, B., and D. D. Gibson. 1978. Status and distribution of Alaska birds. Studies in Avian biology. Cooper Ornithological Society.
- Kondratyev, A. J. 1991. Status of the seabirds nesting in Northeast U.S.S.R. Pages 165-173 In Seabird Status and Conservation: a Supplement (J. P. Croxall, ed.). Intl. Council Bird Pres. Tech. Publ. no. 11, Cambridge, U.K.
- Kondratyev, A. Y., N. M. Litvinenko, Y. V. Shibaev, P. S. Vyatkin, and L. F. Kondratyeva. 2000a. Chapter 3. The breeding seabirds of the Russian Far East. Pages 37-81 In Seabirds of the Russian Far East. (A. Y. Kondratyev, N. M. Litvinenko, G. W. Kaiser Eds..). Spec. Publ., Canadian Wildl. Serv. Ottawa, ON, Canada.
- Kondratyev, A. Y., P. S. Vyatkin, Y. V. Shibaev. 2000b. Chapter 6. Conservation and protection of seabirds and their habitat. Pages 117-129 In Seabirds of the Russian Far East. (A. Y. Kondratyev, N. M. Litvinenko, G. W. Kaiser Eds..). Spec. Publ., Canadian Wildl. Serv. Ottawa, ON, Canada.
- Kuletz, K. J. 1983. Mechanisms and consequences of foraging behavior in a population of breeding Pigeon Guillemots. M.S. thesis, University of California, Irvine.
- Kuletz, K. J. 2005. Foraging behavior and productivity of a non-colonial seabird, the Marbled Murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*), relative to prey and habitat. PhD Dissertation. University of Victoria.
- Kushlan, J. A., M. J. Steinkamp, K. C. Parsons, J. Capp, M. Acosta Cruz, M. Doulter, I. Davidson, L. Dickson, N. Edelson, R. Elliot, R. M. Erwin, S. Hatch, S. Kress, R. Milko, S. Miller, K. Mills, R. Paul, R. Phillips, J. E. Saliva, B. Sydeman, J. Trapp, J. Wheeler, and K. Wohl. 2002. Waterbird Conservation for the Americas: The North American Waterbird Conservation Plan, version 1. Waterbird Conservation for the Americas, Washington, D.C., U.S.A., 78 pp.
- Larned, W., R. A. Stehn, R. M. Platte. 2005. Eider breeding population survey Arctic Coastal Plain, Alaska. Unpubl. Rep. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. Anchorage, AK.

- McCaffery, B. J., C. M. Harwood, and J. R. Morgart. 1997. First nests of Caspian Terns (*Sterna caspia*) for Alaska and the Bering Sea. Pacific Seabirds 24:71–73.
- McShane, C., T. Hamer, H. Carter, G. Swartzman, V. Friesen, D. Ainley, R. Tressler, K. Nelson, A. Burger, L. Spear, T. Mohagen, R. Martin, L. Henkel, K. Prindle, C. Strong, and J. Keany. 2004. Evaluation report for the 5-year status review of the Marbled Murrelet in Washington, Oregon, and California. Unpubl. Rep. EDAW, Inc. Seattle, Washington. Prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Region 1, Portland, OR.
- Maniscalco, J. M., W. D. Ostrand, K. O. Coyle. 1998. Selection of fish schools by flocking seabirds in Prince William Sound, Alaska. Colonial Waterbirds 21:314-322.
- Manly, B. F. J. 2004. Incidental catch and interactions of marine mammals and birds in the Cook Inlet salmon driftnet and setnet fisheries, 1999-2000. Final Rep. by Western Ecosystems Technology, Inc., Cheyenne, WY, for National Marine Fisheries Serv., Juneau, AK.
- Manly, B. F. J., and C. Nations. 2002. Modeling population trends in Kittlitz's Murrelet. Final Rep. by Western EcoSystems Technology, Inc., Cheyenne, WY, for U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Anchorage, AK.
- Manly, B. F. J., A. S. Van Atten, K. J. Kuletz, and C. Nations. 2003. Incidental catch of marine mammals and birds in the Kodiak Island set gillnet fishery in 2002. Final Rep. by Western Ecosystems Technology, Inc., Cheyenne, WY, for National Marine Fisheries Serv., Juneau, AK.
- Manuwal, D. A., and A. C. Thoresen. 1993. Cassin's Auklet (*Ptychoramphus aleuticus*). In The Birds of North America, no. 50 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Marchant, S., and P. J. Higgins. 1990. Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds. vol. 1. Oxford University Press, Melbourne, Australia.
- Mendenhall, V. M. 1992. Distribution, breeding records, and conservation problems of the Marbled Murrelet in Alaska. In Status and Conservation of the Marbled Murrelet in North America. (H. R. Carter and M. L. Morrison, Eds.) Proceedings of the Western Foundation of Vertebrate Zoology 5(1):5-16.
- Monaghan, P. 1996. Relevance of the behaviour of seabirds to the conservation of marine environments. Oikos 77:227-237.
- Montevecchi, W. A., and I. J. Stenhouse. 2002. Dovekie (*Alle alle*). In The Birds of North America, no. 701 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Moskoff, W., and L. R. Bevier. 2002. Mew Gull (*Larus canus*). In The Birds of North America, no. 687 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Nelson, S. K. 1997. Marbled Murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*). In The Birds of North America, no. 276 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- (NOAA) National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Internet Website (2005). Downloaded from http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/protectedresources/seabirds/93_03bycatchest.pdf between 7-11/2005.
- North, M. R. 1997. Aleutian Tern (*Sterna aleutica*). In The Birds of North America, no. 291 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- NPFMC. 2002. Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) Report for the Groundfish Fisheries of Alaska. Appendix D: Ecosystem Considerations for 2003, November.
- (NPPSD) National Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database Internet Website (2005): http://www.absc.usgs.gov/research/NPPSD.
- Oakley, K. L., and K. J. Kuletz. 1996. Population, reproduction, and foraging of Pigeon Guillemots at Naked Island, Alaska, before and after the *Exxon Valdez* oil spill. American Fisheries Society Symposium 18:759-769.
- Ostrand, W. D. 1999. Marbled Murrelets as initiators of feeding flocks in Prince William Sound, Alaska. Waterbirds 22:314-322.
- Parks and Wildlife Service, Tasmania Internet Website (2005). Birds of Tasmania, Short-tailed Shearwater (*Puffinus tenuirostris*). Downloaded from <u>http://www.parks.tas.gov/au/wildlife/birds/muttbird.html</u>. on 11/10/2005.
- Piatt, J., and G. Ford. 1996. How many seabirds were killed by the *Exxon Valdez* Oil Spill?. Pages 712-719 in *Exxon Valdez* Oil Spill Symposium Proceedings. (Rice, S. D., R. B. Spies, D. A. Wolfe, and B. A. Wright, Eds.). American Fisheries Society Symposium 18, Bethesda, MD.
- Piatt, J. F., and A. S. Kitaysky. 2002a. Horned Puffin (*Fratercula corniculata*). In The Birds of North America, no. 603 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Piatt, J. F., and A. S. Kitaysky. 2002b. Tufted Puffin (*Fratercula cirrhata*). In The Birds of North America, no. 708 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Piatt, J. F., C. J. Lensink, W. Butler, M. Kendziorek, and D. R. Nysewander. 1990. Immediate impact of the *Exxon Valdez* oil spill on marine birds. Auk 107:387-397.

- Pierotti, R. J., and T. P. Good. 1994. Herring Gull (*Larus argentatus*). In The Birds of North America, no. 124 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Platte, R. M., and R. A. Stehn. 2005. Relative abundance and trends of waterbirds from aerial breeding pair surveys, 1988 to 2005, on the coastal zone of the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta, Alaska. Unpubl. Rep. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. Anchorage, AK.
- Roby, D. D., K. Collis, D. E. Lyons, D. P. Craig, J. Y. Adkins, A. M. Myers, and R. M. Suryan. 2002. Effects of colony relocation on diet and productivity of Caspian Terns. Journal of WildlifeManagement 66:662-673.
- Sanger, G. A., and M. B. Cody. 1994. Survey of Pigeon Guillemot colonies in Prince William Sound, Alaska. *Exxon Valdez* Oil Spill Restoration Final Rep., U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Anchorage, AK.
- Shuford, W. D., and D. P. Craig. 2002. Status assessment and conservation recommendations for the Caspian Tern *(Sterna caspia)* in North America. USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR.
- Shuntov, V. P. 1998. Ptitsi Dalnevostochnikh Morei Rossii [Birds of Far Eastern seas of Russia]. vol. 1. TINRO, Vladivostok, Russia.
- Shuntov, V. P. 2000. Chapter 4. Seabird distribution in the marine domain. Pages 83-104 In Seabirds of the Russian Far East (A. Y. Kondratyev, N. M. Litvinenko, G. W. Kaiser, Eds..). Spec. Publ., Canadian Wildl. Serv. Ottawa, ON, Canada.
- Sibley, D. A. 2000. The Sibley Guide to Birds. Alfred A. Knopf, New York.
- Stephensen, S. W., and D. B. Irons. 2003. A comparison of colonial breeding seabirds in the eastern Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska. Marine Ornithology 31:167-173.
- Stephensen, S. W., D. C. Zwiefelhofer, and R. J. Howard. 2002. Seabird colony survey of south and east Kodiak Island, Alaska, June 2001. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. Rep. Migr. Bird Manage., Anchorage, AK 23pp.
- Sullivan, K. M., A. E. McKnight, D. B. Irons, S. W. Stephensen, and S. Howlin. 2005. Maine bird and sea otter population abundance of Prince William Sound, Alaska: trends following the *T/V Exxon Valdez* Oil Spill, 1989-2004. Unpubl. Annual Rep., *Exxon Valdez* Oil Spill Restoration Proj., Restoration Proj. 04159. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Migr. Bird Manage., Anchorage, AK 148pp.
- Suryan, R. M., D. P. Craig, D. D. Roby, N. D. Chelgren, K. Collis, W. D. Shuford, and D. E. Lyons. 2004. Redistribution and Growth of the Caspian Tern Population in the Pacific Coast Region of North America, 1981-2000. The Condor 106:777-790.
- Uhlmann, S. 2003. Fisheries bycatch mortalities of Sooty Shearwaters (*Puffinus griseus*) and Short-tailed Shearwaters (*P. tenuirostris*). DOC Science Internal Ser. 92. Dept. of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1988. Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge: Final comprehensive conservation plan, wilderness review and environmental impact statement. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Anchorage, AK.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1992. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; determination of threatened status for the Washington, Oregon and California population of the Marbled Murrelet. USDI Fish and Wildl. Serv. Fed. Reg. 57:45328-45337.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2002. Birds of conservation concern. 2002. Migr. Bird Manage., Arlington, VA. 99pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2005. Regional Seabird Conservation Plan, Pacific Region. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Migr. Birds and Habitat Programs, Pacific Region, Portland, OR.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2005a. Short-tailed Albatross Draft Recovery Plan. Anchorage, AK, 62 pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2005b. Regional Seabird Conservation Plan, Pacific Region. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Migr. Birds and Habitat Programs, Pacific Region, Portland, OR.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2005c. Caspian Tern Management to Reduce Predation of Juvenile Salmonids in the Columbia River Estuary. Final Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Migr. Birds and Habitat Programs, Pacific Region, Portland, OR.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Internet Website (2005) Downloaded from <u>http://alaska.fws.gov/ambcc/harvest.htm</u> between 7-11/2005.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2006. Beringian Seabird Colony Catalog- computer database and Colony Status Record archives. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Migr. Bird Manage., Anchorage, AK.
- Van Pelt, T. I., and J. F. Piatt. 2003. Population status of Kittlitz's and Marbled Murrelets and surveys for other marine bird and mammal species in the Kenai Fjords area, Alaska. Annual Rep. to U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., USGS Science Support Proj. Alaska Science Center, Anchorage, AK.
- Veit, R. R., J. A. McGowan, D. G. Ainley, T. R. Wahl, and P. Pyle. 1997. Apex marine predator declines ninety percent in association with changing oceanic climate. Global Change Biology. 3:23-28.

- Verbeek, N. A. M. 1993. Glaucous-winged Gull (*Larus glaucescens*). In the Birds of North America, no. 59 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Wallace, E. A. H., and G. E. Wallace. 1998. Brandt's Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax penicillatus*). In The Birds of North America, no. 362 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Whittow, G. Causey. 1993a. Black-footed Albatross (*Phoebastria nigripes*). In The Birds of North America, no. 66 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Whittow, G. Causey. 1993b. Laysan Albatross (*Diomedea immutabilis*). In The Birds of North America, no. 66 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Wiley, R. H., and D. S. Lee. 1998. Long-tailed Jaeger (*Stercorarius longicaudus*). The Birds of North America, no. 365 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Wiley, R. H., and D. S. Lee. 2000. Pomarine Jaeger (*Stercorarius pomarinus*). In The Birds of North America, no. 483 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Williams, J. C., and G. V. Byrd. 2001. Response of Red-legged Kittiwakes to favorable breeding conditions in the western Aleutians, 2000. Pacific Seabirds 28:58.
- Williams, J. C., G. V. Byrd, and N. B. Konyukhov. 2003. Whiskered Auklets (*Aethia pygmaea*), foxes, humans, and how to right a wrong. Marine Ornithology 31:175-180.
- Wires, L. R., and F. J. Cuthbert. 2000. Trends in Caspian Tern numbers and distribution in North America: a review. Waterbirds 23:388-404.
- Wires, L. R., F. J. Cuthbert, D. R. Trexel, and A. R. Joshi. 2001. Status of the Double-crested Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*) in North America. Final Rep. to U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv.
- Wynne, K., D. Hicks, and N. Munro. 1991. 1990 salmon gillnet fisheries observer programs in Prince William Sound and south Unimak, Alaska. Final Rep. Saltwater Inc., Anchorage, AK.
- Wynne, K., D. Hicks, and N. Munro. 1992. 1991 marine mammal observer programs for the salmon driftnet fishery of Prince William Sound, Alaska. Final Rep. Saltwater Inc., Anchorage, AK.
- Zelenskaya, L. A. 2006. unpubl. data. Institute of Biological Problems of the North. Magadan, Russia.



U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Migratory Bird Management Nongame Program 1011 E. Tudor Rd. Anchorage, AK 99503 907/786-3444 http://alaska.fws.gov/mbsp/mbm/seabirds/species.htm

VISH & WILDLIPE BERVICE DERVICE

November 2006